საქართველოს მეცნიერებათა აკადემიის მაცნე, მათემატიკა

PROCEEDINGS
of the
GEORGIAN ACADEMY OF SCIENCES
MATHEMATICS

Volume 1
Number 6
December 1993

თბილისი * TBILISI

PROCEEDINGS საქართველოს of the GEORGIAN ACADEMY OF SCIENCES. მეცნიერებათა აკადემიის მაცნე. MATHEMATICS მათემატიკა

Editorial Office: A. Razmadze Mathematical Institute of the Georgian Academy of Sciences, Rukhadze St. 1, Tbilisi 380093 Republic of Georgia

The Proceedings of the Georgian Academy of Sciences, ***Mathematics*** is issued bimonthly as of February 1993.

Subscriptions and orders for publications should be addressed to the Editorial Office.

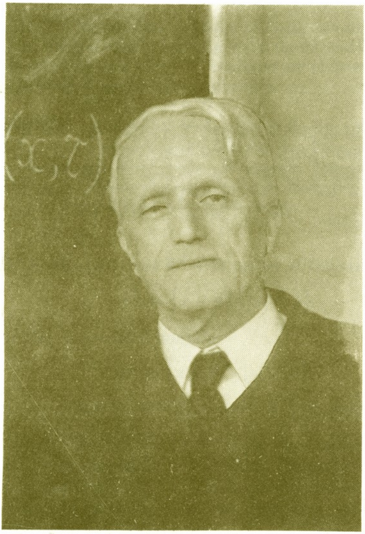
Published by "Metsniereba", D. Gamrekeli St. 19, Tbilisi 380060

გამომცემლობა „მეცნიერება", თბილისი, 380060, დ. გამრეკელის ქ. 19

საქართველოს მეცნიერებათა აკადემიის სტამბა, თბილისი, 380060, დ. გამრეკელის ქ. 19

Typeset by TEX

This issue is dedicated
to the 90th birthday
of the outstanding Georgian
mathematician and mechanician
Victor KUPRADZE



V. Kupradze
2.XI.1903-25.IV.1985

Proceedings of the Georgian Academy of Sciences. Mathematics
1(1993), No. 6, 643-655

COMPUTATION OF POISSON TYPE INTEGRALS

T. BUCHUKURI

ABSTRACT. We consider problems occurring in computing the Poisson integral when the point at which the integral is evaluated approaches the ball surface. Techniques are proposed enabling one to improve computation effectiveness.

რეზიუმე. განხილულია პრობლემები, რომლებიც გვხვდება პუასონის ინტეგრალის გამოთვლის დროს, როდესაც წერტილი, რომელშიც ინტეგრალის მნიშვნელობა გამოითვლება, ბირთვის საზღვარს უახლოვდება. შემოთავაზებულია მეთოდები, რომლებიც გამოთვლის პროცესის გაუმჯობესების საშუალებას იძლევა.

0. Let B^+ be the ball from $\mathbb{R}^3$ with center at the origin and radius ρ:

$$B^+ \equiv \left\{x \in \mathbb{R}^3 \,\middle|\, |x| < \rho\right\}$$

and B^- be the unbounded domain:

$$B^- \equiv \left\{x \in \mathbb{R}^3 \,\middle|\, |x| > \rho\right\},$$

$$S \equiv \partial B^+ = \partial B^- = \left\{x \in \mathbb{R}^3 \,\middle|\, |x| = \rho\right\}.$$

The solution of the Dirichlet problem for the Laplace equation in the domain B^+ is expressed by the Poisson integral. The solutions of the Dirichlet problem in B^- and of the Neumann problem in B^+ and B^- are expressed by integrals of the same kind. We shall call these expressions Poisson type integrals.

It is well known (see [2-5]) that in case of ball solutions of the basic boundary value problems of elasticity, thermoelasticity, elastic mixtures, fluid flow can also be expressed by simple combinations of Poisson type integrals. Such representations prove convenient in constructing numerical solutions. The latter solutions possess the advantages of the method of boundary integral equations, namely: they decrease the problem dimension by one and allow us to evaluate the

1991 *Mathematics Subject Classification*. 65D30, 65D32.

solution at any point without using solution values at other points of the domain under consideration. The method can equally be used for the domains B^+ and B^-; in both cases we must compute integrals extended over the surface S. The solutions are represented as combinations of Poisson type integrals whose kernels are expressed by means of elementary functions and densities are given boundary conditions.

Methods of computing such integrals do not actually differ from those commonly used in computing two-dimensional integrals. Nevertheless they need a certain modification so that they could lead to effective algorithms for computing Poisson type integrals. In particular, difficulties arise when integrals are computed at points close to the surface S because at these points the kernels of integrals have strong singularities.

1. In computing integrals which are solutions of the considered boundary value problems we come across the same difficulty as in the case of the Poisson integral regarded as the simplest one among integrals of this kind.

Let u be the solution of the Dirichlet problem for the ball B^+:

$$\forall x \in B^+ \ : \ \Delta u(x) = 0,$$
$$\forall y \in S \ : \ u^+(y) = f(y),$$

where f is a given function on S. Then u can be represented by the Poisson formula

$$u(\rho_0, \vartheta_0, \varphi_0) = \frac{1-\tau^2}{4\pi} \int_0^{\pi} \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\sin\vartheta}{(1 - 2\tau\cos\gamma + \tau^2)^{3/2}} \tilde{f}(\vartheta, \varphi) d\varphi d\vartheta. \quad (1)$$

Here $(\rho_0, \vartheta_0, \varphi_0)$ and $(\rho, \vartheta, \varphi)$ are the spherical coordinates of the points $x^0 \in B^+$ and $y \in S$;

$$x_1^0 = \rho_0 \cos\varphi_0 \sin\vartheta_0, \quad x_2^0 = \rho_0 \sin\varphi_0 \sin\vartheta_0, \quad x_3^0 = \rho_0 \cos\vartheta_0;$$
$$y_1 = \rho\cos\varphi\sin\vartheta, \quad y_2 = \rho\sin\varphi\sin\vartheta, \quad y_3 = \rho\cos\vartheta,$$

γ is the angle between the vectors x^0 and y,
$\tau = \rho_0/\rho$, $\tilde{f}(\vartheta, \varphi) \equiv f(\rho\cos\varphi\sin\vartheta, \rho\sin\varphi\sin\varphi, \rho\cos\vartheta)$.

To compute the integral (1) it is convenient to represent it as an iterated integral and to use any of the quadrature formulae for one-dimensional integrals (in our case this will be Simpson's formula; see, for example, [6]).

2. In computing the integral

$$\int_a^b f(t)\,dt \tag{2}$$

by Simpson's method, its value is approximately replaced by the sum

$$S(f,a,b,m) \equiv \frac{h}{3}\Big(f(a) + f(b) + 2\sum_{k=1}^{m-1} f(a+2kh) + $$
$$+ 4\sum_{k=0}^{m-1} f\big(a+(2k+1)h\big), \tag{3}$$

where $h \equiv \frac{b-a}{2m}$.

Note that (3) contains the value of f at the $2m+1$ points: $t=a$, $t=a+h,\dots,t=a+(2m+1)h$, $t=b$.

Denote the error of Simpson's formula by $R(h)$:

$$R(h) \equiv \int_a^b f(t)dt - S(f,a,b,m). \tag{4}$$

If $f \in C^4([a,b])$, then [6]

$$R(h) = -\frac{(b-a)h^4}{180} f^{(4)}(\xi) \tag{5}$$

for some $\xi \in]a,b[$. Thus to estimate the error we obtain

$$|R(h)| \le \frac{(b-a)h^4}{180} \max_{a\le\xi\le b} \left|f^{(4)}(\xi)\right|. \tag{6}$$

The estimate (6) is rather crude and its application may lead to a substantial increase of m in the sum (3). This happens particularly when $f^{(4)}$ strictly increases in the neighborhood of some point of $[a,b]$. It will be shown below that the same situation occurs in computing Poisson type integrals.

In practice, the error is frequently estimated using Runge's principle [6] which is as follows: If the condition

$$\sigma \equiv \left|S(f,a,b,2m) - S(f,a,b,m)\right| \le \varepsilon \tag{7}$$

is fulfilled for some m, then $S(f,a,b,2m)$ is taken as an approximate value of integral (2) and the number ε for the error. As has been established, for Simpson's formula the error can be estimated by

$$R(h) \approx \frac{\sigma}{15}.$$

3. To compute the integral (1) the above-mentioned procedure of replacing the one-dimensional integral by the sum (3) should be applied twice. Let us estimate the error for either of the cases so that the computational error for the integral (3) be not greater that ε.

Denote by $\tilde{S}(f, a, b, \delta)$ sum (3) for m such that

$$\left| \int_a^b f(t)\,dt - S(f, a, b, m) \right| \leq \delta. \tag{8}$$

From (6) it follows that for the fulfilment of (8) it is sufficient to take

$$m \geq \frac{(b-a)^{5/4}}{2 \cdot 180^{1/4}} \Big(\max_{a \leq \xi \leq b} |f^{(4)}(\xi)| \Big)^{1/4} \delta^{-1/4}. \tag{9}$$

Denote by F the function

$$F(\vartheta, \varphi) \equiv \mathcal{K}(\tau, \vartheta, \varphi) \tilde{f}(\vartheta, \varphi),$$

$$\mathcal{K}(\tau, \vartheta, \varphi) \equiv \frac{\sin \vartheta}{(1 - 2\tau \cos \gamma + \tau^2)^{3/2}}$$

and by $\mathcal{I}$ the integral

$$\mathcal{I}(\vartheta) \equiv \int_0^{2\pi} F(\vartheta, \varphi)\,d\varphi.$$

Now (1) can be rewritten as

$$u(\rho_0, \vartheta_0, \varphi_0) = \frac{1-\tau^2}{4\pi} \int_0^{\pi} \mathcal{I}(\vartheta)\,d\vartheta. \tag{1'}$$

Due to (8) and (9) we have

$$|\mathcal{I}(\vartheta) - \tilde{\mathcal{I}}(\vartheta)| \leq \delta_1, \tag{10}$$

where

$$\tilde{\mathcal{I}}(\vartheta) \equiv \tilde{S}(F(\vartheta, \cdot), 0, 2\pi, \delta_1) = S(F(\vartheta, \cdot), 0, 2\pi, m_1),$$

$$m_1 \geq \frac{(2\pi)^{5/4}}{2 \cdot 180^{1/4}} \Big(\max_{\vartheta, \varphi} \Big| \frac{\partial^4 F(\vartheta, \varphi)}{\partial \varphi^4} \Big| \Big)^{1/4} \delta_1^{-1/4}. \tag{11}$$

Let $\tilde{u}(\rho_0, \vartheta_0, \varphi_0)$ be an approximate value of integral (1'):

$$\tilde{u}(\rho_0, \vartheta_0, \varphi_0) \equiv \frac{1-\tau^2}{4\pi} \tilde{S}(\tilde{\mathcal{I}}, 0, \pi, \delta_2).$$

Then

$$|u(\rho_0,\vartheta_0,\varphi_0)-\tilde{u}(\rho_0,\vartheta_0,\varphi_0)|\le\frac{1-\tau^2}{4\pi}\bigg|\int_0^{\pi}\mathcal{I}(\vartheta)\,d\vartheta-$$

$$\tilde{S}(\mathcal{I},0,\pi,\delta_2)\bigg|d\vartheta+\frac{1-\tau^2}{4\pi}|\tilde{S}(\mathcal{I},0,\pi,\delta_2)-\tilde{S}(\tilde{\mathcal{I}},0,\pi,\delta_2)|, \tag{12}$$

$$\tilde{S}(\mathcal{I},0,\pi,\delta_2)\equiv S(\mathcal{I},0,\pi,m_2),$$

$$m_2\ge\frac{\pi^{3/4}}{2\cdot 180^{1/4}}\left(\max_{\vartheta,\varphi}\left|\frac{\partial^4F(\vartheta,\varphi)}{\partial\vartheta^4}\right|\right)^{1/4}\delta_2^{-1/4}. \tag{13}$$

The first term on the right-hand side of (12) is less than $(1-\tau^2)\delta_2/(4\pi)$. Let us estimate the second term. Note that

$$|S(f,a,b,m)|\le(b-a)\max_{a\le x\le b}|f(x)|.$$

Therefore

$$|\tilde{S}(\mathcal{I},0,\pi,\delta_2)-\tilde{S}(\tilde{\mathcal{I}},0,\pi,\delta_2)|\le\pi\max_{0\le\vartheta\le\pi}|\mathcal{I}(\vartheta)-\tilde{\mathcal{I}}(\vartheta)|\le\pi\delta_1.$$

Now (12) yields

$$|u(\rho_0,\vartheta_0,\varphi_0)-\tilde{u}(\rho_0,\vartheta_0,\varphi_0)|\le\frac{1-\tau^2}{4\pi}(\delta_2+\pi\delta_1).$$

If

$$\delta_1=\delta_2=\frac{4\pi\varepsilon}{(1-\tau^2)(\pi+1)},$$

we finally obtain

$$|u(\rho_0,\vartheta_0,\varphi_0)-\tilde{u}(\rho_0,\vartheta_0,\varphi_0)|\le\varepsilon.$$

From (11) and (13) it follows that the number of nodes N required that a given accuracy ε be achieved is estimated as follows:

$$N=m_1m_2=c_0c(F)(1-\tau)^{1/2}\varepsilon^{-1/2}, \tag{14}$$

where c_0 does not depend on F and

$$c(F)=\left(\max_{\vartheta,\varphi}\left|\frac{\partial^4F(\vartheta,\varphi)}{\partial\varphi^4}\right|\cdot\max_{\vartheta,\varphi}\left|\frac{\partial^4F(\vartheta,\varphi)}{\partial\vartheta^4}\right|\right) \tag{15}$$

Below c will denote an arbitrary positive constant.

4. In practice it is important to know the values of the Poisson integral at points close to the boundary. But when the point $x^0 = (\rho_0, \vartheta_0, \varphi_0)$ approaches the boundary $S = \partial B(0, \rho)$, in computing the values of the Poisson integral at the point x^0 by the above-described method, we observe a strict increase of the number of nodes at which the function f is evaluated, and, accordingly, nearly the same increase of the computational time. We shall show why this happens.

Let

$$A \equiv (1 - 2\tau\cos\gamma + \tau^2)^{1/2},$$

then

$$A^2 = (1-\tau)^2 + 4\tau\sin^2\frac{\gamma}{2} > (1-\tau)^2$$

and $1/A < 1/d$, where $d \equiv 1 - \tau$. Moreover, if

$$\sin\frac{\gamma}{2} < \frac{d}{2\sqrt{1-d}},$$

then $A^2 < 2(1-\tau)^2$ and

$$\frac{1}{A} > \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}d}.$$

Hence we conclude that $1/A$ has order $1/d$ for small γ.

Let us now estimate fourth order derivatives of F.

Assume that

$$\forall(\vartheta, \varphi) \in [0, \pi] \times [0, 2\pi] : \left|\frac{\partial^{\alpha+\beta}\tilde{f}(\vartheta, \varphi)}{\partial\vartheta^\alpha \partial\varphi^\beta}\right| \le c, \qquad (16)$$
$$\alpha + \beta \le 4.$$

Since γ is the angle between the vectors x^0 and y, we have either $|\vartheta - \vartheta_0| \le \gamma$ and $|\varphi - \varphi_0| \le \gamma$ or $2\pi - \gamma < |\varphi - \varphi_0| < 2\pi$. Therefore

$$|\sin(\varphi - \varphi_0)| \le \frac{d}{2\sqrt{1-d}}, \quad |\sin(\vartheta - \vartheta_0)| \le \frac{d}{2\sqrt{1-d}}.$$

Hence we conclude that if $0 \le \alpha \le 4$, then

$$\frac{\partial^\alpha \mathcal{K}(\tau, \vartheta, \varphi)}{\partial\varphi^\alpha} \sim \frac{1}{d^{\alpha+3}}, \quad \frac{\partial^\alpha \mathcal{K}(\tau, \vartheta, \varphi)}{\partial\vartheta^\alpha} \sim \frac{1}{d^{\alpha+3}},$$

and therefore

$$\left|\frac{\partial^4 F(\vartheta, \varphi)}{\partial\varphi^4}\right| \sim \frac{1}{d^7}, \quad \left|\frac{\partial^4 F(\vartheta, \varphi)}{\partial\vartheta^4}\right| \sim \frac{1}{d^7} \qquad (17)$$

for

$$\sin\frac{\gamma}{2} \le \frac{d}{2\sqrt{1-d}}.$$

From (14), (15) and (17) we obtain

Theorem 1. *The number of nodes required that a given accuracy be achieved in formula* (1) *admits the estimate*

$$N(d) = O(d^{-3}). \tag{18}$$

This theorem explains the phenomenon of an increasing number of nodes as the point x^0 approaches the boundary S.

5. Now let us find how for a given accuracy we can decrease the number of nodes and, accordingly, the computational time when the point x^0 is near the boundary. This can be accomplished in different ways. One of the ways of reducing nodes is the so-called method of separation of singularities. To realize this method note that the identity

$$\frac{1-\tau^2}{4\pi}\int_0^{\pi}\int_0^{2\pi}\frac{\sin\vartheta}{(1-2\tau\cos\gamma+\tau^2)^{3/2}}\,d\varphi\,d\vartheta = 1 \tag{19}$$

is obviously valid and therefore (1) can be rewritten as

$$u(\rho_0,\vartheta_0,\varphi_0) = \tilde{f}(\vartheta_0,\varphi_0) + \frac{1-\tau^2}{4\pi}\int_0^{\pi}\int_0^{2\pi} F_1(\vartheta,\varphi)\,d\varphi\,d\vartheta, \tag{20}$$

with

$$F_1(\vartheta,\varphi) = \frac{\sin\vartheta}{(1-2\tau\cos\gamma+\tau^2)^{3/2}}(\tilde{f}(\vartheta,\varphi)-\tilde{f}(\vartheta_0,\varphi_0)).$$

Lagrange's theorem implies

$$|\tilde{f}(\vartheta,\varphi)-\tilde{f}(\vartheta_0,\varphi_0)| \le c\gamma.$$

This makes it possible to improve the error estimate, since

$$\left|\frac{\partial^4 F_1(\vartheta,\varphi)}{\partial\varphi^4}\right| \sim \frac{1}{d^6}, \quad \left|\frac{\partial^4 F_1(\vartheta,\varphi)}{\partial\vartheta^4}\right| \sim \frac{1}{d^6}$$

for

$$\sin\frac{\gamma}{2} < \frac{d}{2\sqrt{1-d}},$$

and therefore

$$N(d) = O(d^{-5/2}). \tag{21}$$

A further improvement of the method can be effectively achieved by the rotation of the coordinate system.

6. Let $x^0 \in B^+\backslash\{0\}$. Denote by A_{x^0} the following transformation of the Cartesian coordinates $y = (y_1, y_2, y_3)$,

$$\left(A_{x^0}(y)\right)_1 = \left(\frac{(x_1^0)^2}{|x^0|(|x^0| + x_3^0)} - 1\right)y_1 + \frac{x_1^0 x_2^0}{|x^0|(|x^0| + x_3^0)} y_2 + \frac{x_1^0}{|x|} y_3,$$

$$\left(A_{x^0}(y)\right)_2 = \frac{x_1^0 x_2^0}{|x^0|(|x^0| + x_3^0)} y_1 + \left(\frac{(x_2^0)^2}{|x^0|(|x^0| + x_3^0)} - 1\right)y_2 + \frac{x_2^0}{|x|} y_3,$$

$$\left(A_{x^0}(y)\right)_3 = \frac{x_1^0}{|x|} y_1 + \frac{x_2^0}{|x|} y_2 + \frac{x_3^0}{|x|} y_3$$

for $x_3^0 \geq 0$ and

$$\left(A_{x^0}(y)\right)_1 = \left(1 - \frac{(x_1^0)^2}{|x^0|(|x^0| - x_3^0)}\right)y_1 - \frac{x_1^0 x_2^0}{|x^0|(|x^0| - x_3^0)} y_2 + \frac{x_1^0}{|x|} y_3,$$

$$\left(A_{x^0}(y)\right)_2 = -\frac{x_1^0 x_2^0}{|x^0|(|x^0| - x_3^0)} y_1 + \left(1 - \frac{(x_2^0)^2}{|x^0|(|x^0| - x_3^0)}\right)y_2 + \frac{x_2^0}{|x|} y_3,$$

$$\left(A_{x^0}(y)\right)_3 = \frac{x_1^0}{|x|} y_1 + \frac{x_2^0}{|x|} y_2 + \frac{x_3^0}{|x|} y_3.$$

Now we have

Theorem 2. *Let $x^0 \in B^+\backslash\{0\}$. Then $u(x^0) = u(\rho_0, \vartheta_0, \varphi_0)$ from* (1) *can be written as*

$$u(\rho_0, \vartheta_0, \varphi_0) = \tilde{f}(\vartheta_0, \varphi_0) + \frac{1 - \tau^2}{4\pi} \int_0^\pi \frac{sin\vartheta}{(1 - 2\tau\cos\gamma + \tau^2)^{3/2}} \times$$

$$\times \left(\int_0^{2\pi} \tilde{g}(\vartheta, \varphi)\,d\varphi - 2\pi\tilde{f}(\vartheta_0, \varphi_0)\right) d\vartheta, \tag{22}$$

where

$$g(y) \equiv f\left(A_{x^0}(y)\right), \quad \tilde{g}(\vartheta, \varphi) = g(\rho\cos\varphi\sin\vartheta, \rho\sin\varphi\sin\vartheta, \rho\cos\vartheta).$$

Proof. As one can easy verify, for any fixed $x^0 \in B^+\backslash\{0\}$ the transformation A_{x^0} is the rotation of the coordinate system transforming the point $\tilde{x}^0 = (0, 0, |x^0|)$ into the point x^0. Therefore $v(x) = u(A_{x^0}(x))$ is a harmonic function taking on S the boundary value $g(y)$. Moreover, in terms of spherical coordinates we shall have

$$v(\rho_0, 0, 0) = u(\rho_0, \vartheta_0, \varphi_0), \quad \tilde{g}(0, 0) = \tilde{f}(\vartheta_0, \varphi_0).$$

Now apply (20) to the function v at the point $(\rho_0, 0, 0)$. Note that in the case under consideration $\gamma = \vartheta$. Therefore the kernel $\mathcal{K}$ does not depend on φ and can be put outside the internal integral. Then (20) gives (22). ■

Now let us estimate the number of nodes required for the computation of $u(\rho_0, \vartheta_0, \varphi_0)$ by formula (22).

Theorem 3. *The number of nodes required that a given accuracy be achieved in computing $u(\rho_0, \vartheta_0, \varphi_0)$ by (22) admits the estimate*

$$N(d) = O(d^{-1}). \tag{23}$$

Proof. We introduce the notation

$$\mathcal{I}_1(\vartheta) \equiv \int_0^{2\pi} \tilde{g}(\vartheta, \varphi)\, d\varphi - 2\pi \tilde{f}(\vartheta_0, \varphi_0),$$

$$\tilde{\mathcal{I}}_1(\vartheta) \equiv \tilde{S}(\tilde{g}(\vartheta, \cdot), 0, 2\pi, \delta_1) - 2\pi \tilde{f}(\vartheta_0, \varphi_0),$$

$$\tilde{u}(\rho_0, \vartheta_0, \varphi_0) = \tilde{f}(\vartheta_0, \varphi_0) + \frac{1-\tau^2}{4\pi} \tilde{S}\Big(\mathcal{K}(\tau, \cdot)\tilde{\mathcal{I}}_1, 0, \pi, \delta_2\Big).$$

Then

$$|u(\rho_0, \vartheta_0, \varphi_0) - \tilde{u}(\rho_0, \vartheta_0, \varphi_0)| \le \frac{1-\tau^2}{4\pi} \int_0^{\pi} \mathcal{K}(\tau, \vartheta) |\mathcal{I}_1(\vartheta) - \tilde{\mathcal{I}}_1(\vartheta)|\, d\vartheta +$$

$$+ \frac{1-\tau^2}{4\pi} \left| \int_0^{\pi} \mathcal{K}(\tau, \vartheta) \tilde{\mathcal{I}}_1(\vartheta)\, d\vartheta - \tilde{S}(\mathcal{K}(\tau, \cdot)\tilde{\mathcal{I}}_1, 0, \pi, \delta_2) \right|.$$

Since

$$\frac{1-\tau^2}{4\pi} \int_0^{\pi} \mathcal{K}(\tau, \vartheta)\, d\vartheta = \frac{1}{2\pi},$$

we obtain

$$\Big|u(\rho_0, \vartheta_0, \varphi_0) - \tilde{u}(\rho_0, \vartheta_0, \varphi_0)\Big| \le \frac{\delta_1}{2\pi} + \frac{1-\tau^2}{4\pi} \delta_2.$$

Choosing

$$\delta_1 = \pi\varepsilon, \quad \delta_2 = 2\pi d^{-1} \varepsilon,$$

we have

$$\Big|u(\rho_0, \vartheta_0, \varphi_0) - \tilde{u}(\rho_0, \vartheta_0, \varphi_0)\Big| \le \varepsilon.$$

Let

$$\tilde{S}(\tilde{g}(\vartheta, \cdot), 0, 2\pi, \delta_1) = S(\tilde{g}(\vartheta, \cdot), 0, 2\pi, m_1),$$

$$\tilde{S}(\mathcal{K}(\tau, \cdot), \tilde{\mathcal{I}}_1, 0, \pi, \delta_2) = S(\mathcal{K}(\tau, \cdot), \tilde{\mathcal{I}}_1, 0, \pi, m_2),$$

Then by (11) and (16)

$$m \geq c\varepsilon^{-1/4}.$$

Now we shall estimate m_2. Taking into account (9), we obtain

$$m_2 \geq c\left(\max_{0\leq\vartheta\leq\pi}\left|\frac{\partial^4}{\partial\vartheta^4}\Big(\mathcal{K}(\tau,\vartheta)\tilde{\mathcal{I}}_1(\vartheta)\Big)\right|\right)^{1/4} d^{1/4}\varepsilon^{-1/4},$$

Let us show that $|\tilde{\mathcal{I}}_1(\vartheta)| \leq c\vartheta$. Indeed, $\tilde{f}(\vartheta_0,\varphi_0) = \tilde{g}(0,\varphi_0)$ and therefore

$$|\tilde{\mathcal{I}}_1(\vartheta)| = |\tilde{S}(\tilde{g}(\vartheta,\cdot) - \tilde{g}(0,\cdot), 0, 2\pi, \delta_1)| \leq$$
$$\leq |\tilde{S}(c\vartheta, 0, 2\pi, \delta_1)| \leq c_1\vartheta.$$

With regard to this estimate we have

$$\max_{0\leq\vartheta\leq\pi}\left|\frac{\partial^4}{\partial\vartheta^4}\Big(\mathcal{K}(\tau,\vartheta)\tilde{\mathcal{I}}_1(\vartheta)\Big)\right| \leq cd^{-5}.$$

Therefore

$$N(d) = m_1 m_2 = O(d^{-1}). \blacksquare$$

7. A further improvement of the technique of computing the Poisson integral may be accomplished by giving up the uniform distribution of nodes on the integration interval. From the analysis of (22) it is obvious that when the condition (16) is fulfilled for not too large c, the approach of the point x^0 to the boundary S does not affect in any essential way the computation of the internal integral. The computation of the external integral becomes, however, more difficult because the kernel

$$\mathcal{K}(\tau,\vartheta) = \frac{\sin\vartheta}{(1 - 2\tau\cos\vartheta + \tau^2)^{3/2}}$$

and its derivatives strictly increase as x^0 approaches the boundary.

In case the computation is performed with a constant step (this implies the uniform distribution of nodes), there occurs a loss of accuracy on the part of the integration interval on which the derivatives of $\mathcal{K}$ strictly increase (see the estimates (6) and (7)), i.e. near the boundary. This means that we can improve the computational effectiveness by taking the lesser division step, the greater $\mathcal{K}$ and its derivatives are. We shall describe the technique realizing this idea.

Suppose we must compute the integral

$$\int_a^b f(t)\,dt \tag{24}$$

to within ε ($\varepsilon > 0$) when f strictly increases near the limit a.

A positive nonincreasing function δ determined on the segment $[a, b]$ so that

$$\int_a^b \delta(t)\,dt = 1$$

will be called a node distribution function.

Let, further,

$$\Delta(x) \equiv \int_a^x \delta(t)dt.$$

Divide $[a, b]$ by the points $a = a_0 < a_1 < a_2 < \cdots < a_n = b$ into n parts such that the condition

$$\left|\int_{a_k}^{a_{k+1}} f(t)\,dt - S(f, a_k, a_{k+1}, 2)\right| \le \varepsilon(\Delta(a_{k+1}) - \Delta(a_k)),$$

where S is the sum determined by (3), be fulfilled on each part $[a_k, a_{k+1}]$. For this, by Runge's principle it is sufficient that

$$\left|S(f, a_k, a_{k+1}, 1) - S(f, a_k, a_{k+1}, 2)\right| \le \varepsilon(\Delta(a_{k+1}) - \Delta(a_k)). \quad (25)$$

Then, denoting by $\overset{*}{S}(f, a, b, \varepsilon)$ the sum

$$\overset{*}{S}(f, a, b, \varepsilon) \equiv \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} S(f, a_k, a_k + 1, 2), \quad (26)$$

we will have

$$\left|\int_a^b f(t)\,dt - \overset{*}{S}(f, a, b, \varepsilon)\right| \le \sum_{k=0}^{n-1}\left|\int_{a_k}^{b_k} f(t)\,dt - S(f, a_k, a_{k+1}, 2)\right| \le$$

$$\le \varepsilon \sum_{k=0}^{n-1}\Big(\Delta(a_{k+1}) - \Delta(a_k)\Big) = \varepsilon \int_a^b \delta(t)\,dt = \varepsilon.$$

Therefore $\overset{*}{S}(f, a, b, \varepsilon)$ is the desired approximation of the integral (24).

Let the points $a_0, \cdots, a_n$ be chosen such that for any $k = 0, \cdots, n$:

$$\left|S(f, a_k, a_{k+1}, 1) - S(f, a_k, a_{k+1}, 2)\right| \sim \varepsilon(\Delta(a_{k+1}) - \Delta(a_k)).$$

Then the estimate (5) and the equality

$$\Delta(a_{k+1}) - \Delta(a_k) = (a_{k+1} - a_k)\delta(\xi_k), \quad a_k < \xi_k < a_{k+1},$$

imply

$$\frac{1}{15}\frac{(a_{k+1}-a_k)^5}{180\cdot 4^4}|f^{(4)}(\eta_k)| \sim \varepsilon(a_{k+1}-a_k)\delta(\xi_k).$$

Hence

$$(a_{k+1}-a_k)^4 \sim \frac{180\cdot 4^4\varepsilon\delta(\xi_k)}{15|f^{(4)}(\eta_k)|}. \tag{27}$$

The relation (27) provides us with the criteria for choosing points a_k. The integration step

$$h_k = \frac{a_{k+1}-a_k}{4}$$

depends on the values of δ and $f^{(4)}$ on a given segment $[a_k, a_{k+1}]$ of the integration interval. Therefore we can choose points a_k by induction so that (25) be fulfilled.

By an appropriate choice of δ we can obtain various degrees of dependence of the step on the function f. In particular, if

$$\delta(x) \equiv \frac{f^{(4)}(x)}{\int_a^b f^{(4)}(t)\,dt},$$

then the actual step h_k will be nearly independent of f, i.e. we shall have the integration "with an almost constant step".

Consider the simplest case when δ is a constant function on $[a,b]$. Then

$$\delta(x) = \frac{1}{b-a}, \quad \Delta(x) = \frac{x-a}{b-a} \tag{28}$$

and condition (25) becomes

$$\Big|S(f, a_k, a_{k+1}, 1) - S(f, a_k, a_{k+1}, 2)\Big| \le \frac{\varepsilon(a_{k+1}-a_k)}{b-a}.$$

In that case

$$h_k = O\left(\frac{1}{\sqrt[4]{|f^{(4)}(a_k)|}}\right).$$

Thus by an appropriate choice of the node distribution function we can improve the computational algorithm. In practice, a noticeable effect can be achieved even in the simplest case (28).

References

1. S.G. Mihlin, Linear partial differential equations. (Russian) *Vysshaya Shkola, Moscow*, 1977.

2. R.K. Chichinadze, Boundary value problems for the Stokes equations in the case of a domain with a spherical boundary. (Russian) *Trudy Tbiliss. Mat. Inst. Razmadze* **87**(1987), 136-149.

3. "—", On boundary value problems of the elasticity theory for the ball. (Russian) *Trudy Tbiliss. Mat. Inst. Razmadze* **96**(1991), 97-122.

4. "—", The solution of the third and fourth boundary value problems of the elasticity theory for the ball. (Russian) *Bull. Acad. Sci. Georgia* **145**(1992), No. 2, 493-498.

5. R.K. Chichinadze and T.G. Gegelia, Solution in quadratures of the problems of thermoelasticity for the sphere and spherical cavity. *Z. Anal. Anwendugen* **8**(1989), No. 6, 515-553.

6. L. Collatz, Funktionalanalysis und numerische Mathematik. *Springer-Verlag, Berlin,* 1964.

(Received 23.07.1993)

Author's address:
A. Razmadze Mathematical Institute
Georgian Academy of Sciences
1, Z. Rukhadze St., Tbilisi, 380093
Republic of Georgia

Proceedings of the Georgian Academy of Sciences. Mathematics
1(1993), No. 6, 657-669

NON-STATIONARY PROBLEMS OF GENERALIZED ELASTOTHERMODIFFUSION FOR INHOMOGENEOUS MEDIA

T. BURCHULADZE

ABSTRACT. The method of investigation of non-stationary boundary value problems of the theory of thermodiffusion using the Laplace integral transform is described. In the classical theory of elasticity this method was first used by V. Kupradze and the author.

რეზიუმე. აღწერილია არასტაციონარული სასაზღვრო ამოცანების კვლევის მეთოდი ლაპლასის გარდაქმნის გამოყენებით დრეკადობის თერმოდიფუზიურ თეორიაში. ამ მეთოდს დრეკადობის კლასიკურ თეორიაში პირველად ვ.კუპრაძემ და ავტორმა მიმართეს.

The interconnection of deformation, thermal conductivity and diffusion processes in an elastic isotropic solid body is described by a system of five scalar partial differential equations of general type. In the classical case this system is hyperbolic with respect to some part of components of an unknown vector function and parabolic with respect to the rest components. A system of equations of the conjugate (connected) theory of thermoelasticity is a particular case [1–4].

In the classical theory of elastothermodiffusion it is assumed that propagation velocity of heat and of diffusing substance is infinitely large.

In particular, however, it is often necessary to take into account the fact that heat propagates not with an infinitely large but with a finite velocity. The heat flux does not occur in the body instantly but is characterized by the finite relaxation time.

The consideration of these physical factors makes the main system of differential equations very complicated. There exist various generalizations of this theory. Three-dimensional non-stationary problems of non-classical (generalized) thermodiffusion are treated in [5–8].

1991 *Mathematics Subject Classification.* 73B30, 73C25.

In this paper the Green–Lindsay theory is generalized to problems of elastothermodiffusion. Initial boundary value problems are investigated for the considered physical system of differential equations in piecewise-homogeneous media with boundary and contact conditions; a substantiation of the Riesz–Fischer–Kupradze method is given and approximate solutions are considered.

Let us consider a three-dimensional homogeneous isotropic elastic medium in which a thermodiffusion process takes place. The deformed state is described by the displacement vector $v(x,t) = (v_1, v_2, v_3) = \|v_k\|_{3\times 1}$ (one-column matrix), the temperature change $v_4(x,t)$ and the "chemical potential" of the medium $v_5(x,t)$; $C(x,t) = \gamma_2 \operatorname{div} v(x,t) + a_{12}v_4(x,t) + a_2 v_5(x,t)$, where $C(x,t)$ is the diffusing substance concentration; $x = (x_1, x_2, x_3)$ is a point in the Euclidean space $\mathbb{R}^3$, $t \geq 0$ is the time and $X = (X_1, X_2, X_3)$, X_4, X_5 are the given functions. We consider a system of partial differential equations of the generalized elastothermodiffusion theory written in the form

$$\begin{gathered}
A\Big(\frac{\partial}{\partial x}\Big)v - \sum_{k=1}^{2} \gamma_k \operatorname{grad} v_{3+k} + X = \rho \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial t^2} + \\
+\tau^1 \sum_{k=1}^{2} \gamma_k \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \operatorname{grad} v_{3+k}, \\
\delta_1 \Delta v_4 + X_4 = a_1\Big(1 + \tau^0 \frac{\partial}{\partial t}\Big)\frac{\partial v_4}{\partial t} + \gamma_1 \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \operatorname{div} v + \\
+a_{12}\Big(1 + \tau^0 \frac{\partial}{\partial t}\Big)\frac{\partial v_5}{\partial t}, \\
\delta_2 \Delta v_5 + X_5 = a_2\Big(1 + \tau^0 \frac{\partial}{\partial t}\Big)\frac{\partial v_5}{\partial t} + \gamma_2 \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \operatorname{div} v + \\
+a_{12}\Big(1 + \tau^0 \frac{\partial}{\partial t}\Big)\frac{\partial v_4}{\partial t},
\end{gathered} \tag{1}$$

where $A(\frac{\partial}{\partial x}) \equiv \|\mu \delta_{jk} \Delta + (\lambda + \mu) \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_j \partial x_k}\|_{3\times 3}$ is the statical operator of Lamé [8], δ_{jk} being the Kroneker symbol. The elastic, thermal, diffusion and relaxation constants satisfy the natural restrictions

$$\begin{gathered}
\mu > 0, \ \ 3\lambda + 2\mu > 0, \ \ \rho > 0, \ \ a_k > 0, \ \ \delta_k > 0, \ \ \gamma_k > 0, \ \ k = 1, 2, \\
a_1 a_2 - a_{12}^2 > 0, \quad \tau^1 \geq \tau^0 > 0.
\end{gathered} \tag{2}$$

In particular, for relaxation constants $\tau^1 = \tau^0 = 0$ we have the classical case.

Let $D_1 \subset \mathbb{R}^3$ be a finite domain bounded by the closed Liapunov surface S and $D_2 = \mathbb{R}^3 \backslash \bar{D}_1$ be an infinite domain, $n = (n_1, n_2, n_3)$ is the unit normal on S. Elastothermodiffusion constants of the domain D_j will be denoted by the left-hand subscripts ${}_j\lambda$, ${}_j\mu$, ${}_j\rho$, ${}_j\tau^0$, ${}_j\tau^1, \ldots$, $j = 1, 2$.

Problem A^t. Define in the infinite cylinder

$$Z_\infty = \{(x,t) : x \in D_1 \cup D_2,\ t \in]0, \infty[\}$$

the regular vetor

$$V = (v, v_4, v_5) \in C^1(\bar{Z}_\infty) \cap C^2(Z_\infty)$$

from the conditions

$$\begin{aligned}
&\forall (x,t) \in Z_\infty : \ {}_j\mu \Delta v(x,t) + ({}_j\lambda + {}_j\mu)\,\mathrm{grad}\,\mathrm{div}\, v - \\
&\quad - \sum_{k=1}^{2} {}_j\gamma_k\, \mathrm{grad}\, v_{3+k} + {}_jX_j = \rho \frac{\partial^2 v}{\partial t^2} + {}_j\tau^1 \sum_{k=1}^{2} {}_j\gamma_k \frac{\partial}{\partial t}\, \mathrm{grad}\, v_{3+k}, \\
&{}_j\delta_1 \Delta v_4(x,t) + {}_jX_4 = {}_ja_1\Big(1 + {}_j\tau^0 \frac{\partial}{\partial t}\Big)\frac{\partial v_4}{\partial t} + \\
&\quad + {}_j\gamma_1 \frac{\partial}{\partial t}\, \mathrm{div}\, v + {}_ja_{12}\Big(1 + {}_j\tau^0 \frac{\partial}{\partial t}\Big)\frac{\partial v_5}{\partial t}, \\
&{}_j\delta_2 \Delta v_5(x,t) + {}_jX_5 = {}_ja_2\Big(1 + {}_j\tau^0 \frac{\partial}{\partial t}\Big)\frac{\partial v_5}{\partial t} + \\
&\quad + {}_j\gamma_2 \frac{\partial}{\partial t}\, \mathrm{div}\, v + {}_ja_{12}\Big(1 + {}_j\tau^0 \frac{\partial}{\partial t}\Big)\frac{\partial v_4}{\partial t}, \\
&\qquad\qquad x \in D_j, \quad j = 1, 2,
\end{aligned} \tag{3}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&\forall x \in D_j : \ \lim_{t \to +0} V(x,t) = {}_j\varphi^{(0)}(x), \ \ j = 1, 2, \\
&\quad \lim_{t \to +0} \frac{\partial V(x,t)}{\partial t} = {}_j\varphi^{(1)}(x), \ \ j = 1, 2, \\
&\forall (y,t) \in S^\infty \equiv \{(y,t) : y \in S, t \in [0, \infty[\} : \\
&\quad [V]_S^{\pm} \equiv V^+(y,t) - V^-(y,t) = f(y,t), \\
&\quad [RV]_S^{\pm} \equiv [{}_1R(\frac{\partial}{\partial y}, n)V(y,t)]^+ - \\
&\qquad - [{}_2R(\frac{\partial}{\partial y}, n)V(y,t)]^- = F(y,t),
\end{aligned}$$

for large values of t and $x \in D_2$:

$$|D_{x,t}^{\alpha} V(x,t)| \leq \frac{const}{1 + |x|^{1+|\alpha|}} e^{\sigma_0 t}, \quad |\alpha| = \overline{0,2}, \ \ \sigma_0 \geq 0,$$

$$D^{\alpha}_{x,t} \equiv \frac{\partial^{|\alpha|}}{\partial x_1^{\alpha_1}\partial x_2^{\alpha_2}\partial x_3^{\alpha_3}\partial t^{\alpha_4}}, \quad |\alpha| = \sum_{k=1}^{4}\alpha_k,$$

where $\alpha = (\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \alpha_3, \alpha_4)$ is a multi-index;

$$\begin{aligned}
&{}_j\varphi^{(0)}(x) = ({}_j\varphi_1^{(0)}, {}_j\varphi_2^{(0)}, {}_j\varphi_3^{(0)}, {}_j\varphi_4^{(0)}, {}_j\varphi_5^{(0)}),\\
&{}_j\varphi^{(1)}(x) = ({}_j\varphi_1^{(1)}, {}_j\varphi_2^{(1)}, {}_j\varphi_3^{(1)}, {}_j\varphi_4^{(1)}, {}_j\varphi_5^{(1)}),\\
&f(y,t) = (f_1, f_2, f_3, f_4, f_5),\\
&F(y,t) = (F_1, F_2, F_3, F_4, F_5), \quad t \geq 0, \quad y \in S,
\end{aligned}$$

are the given real functions; ${}_jR(\frac{\partial}{\partial x}, n)$ is a stress operator in the thermodiffusion theory for the medium D_j (5×5 matrix):

$${}_jR\Big(\frac{\partial}{\partial x}, n\Big) = \|{}_jR_{kl}\|_{k,l=\overline{1,5}},$$

where

$${}_jR_{kl} = {}_j\mu\delta_{lk}\frac{\partial}{\partial n(x)} + {}_j\lambda n_l(x)\frac{\partial}{\partial x_k} + {}_j\mu n_k(x)\frac{\partial}{\partial x_l},$$

$$k,l = \overline{1,3},$$

$${}_jR_{kl} = -{}_j\gamma_{l-3}n_k(1 + {}_j\tau^{l-3}\frac{\partial}{\partial t}), \quad k = \overline{1,3}, \quad l = 4,5,$$

$${}_jR_{kl} = {}_j\delta_{k-3}\delta_{kl}\frac{\partial}{\partial n(x)}, \quad k = 4,5, \quad l = \overline{1,5},$$

here $n(x)$ is C^∞-extention of n onto $\mathbb{R}^3$;

$$V^+(y,t) = \lim_{D_1 \ni x \to y \in S} V(x,t), \quad V^-(y,t) = \lim_{D_2 \ni x \to y \in S} V(y,t),$$

$$\Big[{}_1R\Big(\frac{\partial}{\partial y}, n(y)\Big)V(y,t)\Big]^+ = \lim_{D_1 \ni x \to y \in S} {}_1R\Big(\frac{\partial}{\partial x}, n(y)\Big)V(x,t),$$

$$\Big[{}_2R\Big(\frac{\partial}{\partial y}, n(y)\Big)V(y,t)\Big]^- = \lim_{D_2 \ni x \to y \in S} {}_2R\Big(\frac{\partial}{\partial x}, n(y)\Big)V(x,t).$$

It is easy to verify that

$$R\Big(\frac{\partial}{\partial x}, n\Big)V = \Big(Tv - \gamma_1\Big(1 + \tau^1\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\Big)nv_4 - \gamma_2\Big(1 + \tau^1\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\Big)nv_5, \delta_1\frac{\partial v_4}{\partial n}, \delta_2\frac{\partial v_5}{\partial n}\Big),$$

where T is the "classical" stress operator.

For a classical (regular) solution to exist, it is necessary that the conditions of "natural compatibility" of initial data be fulfilled. These conditions have the form

$$\forall y \in S : {}_1\varphi^{(0)}(y) - {}_2\varphi^{(0)}(y) = f(y,0),$$
$${}_1\varphi^{(1)}(y) - {}_2\varphi^{(1)}(y) = \lim_{t\to+0} \frac{\partial f(y,t)}{\partial t},$$
$${}_1R(\frac{\partial}{\partial y}, n){}_1\varphi^{(0)}(y) - {}_2R(\frac{\partial}{\partial y}, n){}_2\varphi^{(1)}(y) = F(y,0),$$
$${}_1R(\frac{\partial}{\partial y}, n){}_1\varphi^{(1)}(y) - {}_2R(\frac{\partial}{\partial y}, n){}_2\varphi^{(1)}(y) = \lim_{t\to+0} \frac{\partial F(y,t)}{\partial t}.$$

The dynamic Problem A^t is investigated by the Laplace transform method. However, the "natural compatibility" conditions of this method are not sufficient for our purpose and should therefore be complemented with "higher order compatibility" conditions. The latter have the form

$$\left.\frac{\partial^m f(y,t)}{\partial t^m}\right|_{t=0} = {}_1\varphi^{(m)}(y) - {}_2\varphi^{(m)}(y),$$
$$\left.\frac{\partial^m F(y,t)}{\partial t^m}\right|_{t=0} = {}_1R_1\varphi^{(m)}(y) - {}_2R_2\varphi^{(m)}(y), \qquad m = \overline{2,7},$$

where

$${}_j\varphi^{(m)}(x) \equiv ({}_j\varphi_1^{(m)}(x), {}_j\varphi_2^{(m)}(x), {}_j\varphi_3^{(m)}(x)) =$$
$$= {}_j\rho^{-1}\Big[{}_j\mu\Delta({}_j\varphi_1^{(m-2)}, {}_j\varphi_2^{(m-2)}, {}_j\varphi_3^{(m-2)}) +$$
$$+({}_j\lambda + {}_j\mu)\,\mathrm{grad}\,\mathrm{div}({}_j\varphi_1^{(m-2)}, {}_j\varphi_2^{(m-2)}, {}_j\varphi_3^{(m-2)}) -$$
$$-{}_j\gamma_1\,\mathrm{grad}\,{}_j\varphi_4^{(m-2)} - {}_j\gamma_{1j}\tau^1\,\mathrm{grad}\,{}_j\varphi_4^{(m-1)} -$$
$$-{}_j\gamma_2\,\mathrm{grad}\,{}_j\varphi_5^{(m-2)} - {}_j\gamma_{2j}\tau^1\,\mathrm{grad}\,{}_j\varphi_5^{(m-1)} +$$
$$+\left.\frac{\partial^{m-2}{}_jX}{\partial t^{m-2}}\right|_{t=0}\Big],$$
$${}_ja_{1j}\tau^0{}_j\varphi_4^{(m)}(x) + {}_ja_{12j}\tau^0{}_j\varphi_5^{(m)}(x) = {}_j\delta_1\Delta_j\varphi_4^{(m-2)} - {}_ja_{1j}\varphi_4^{(m-1)} -$$
$$-{}_ja_{12j}\varphi_5^{(m-1)} - {}_j\gamma_1\,\mathrm{div}({}_j\varphi_1^{(m-1)}, {}_j\varphi_2^{(m-1)}, {}_j\varphi_3^{(m-1)}) +$$
$$+\left.\frac{\partial^{m-2}{}_jX_4}{\partial t^{m-2}}\right|_{t=0},$$
$${}_ja_{12j}\tau^0{}_j\varphi_4^{(m)}(x) + {}_ja_{2j}\tau^0{}_j\varphi_5^{(m)}(x) = {}_j\delta_2\Delta_j\varphi_5^{(m-2)} - {}_ja_{2j}\varphi_5^{(m-1)} -$$

$$-{}_ja_{12j}\varphi_4^{(m-1)} - {}_j\gamma_2 \operatorname{div}({}_j\varphi_1^{(m-1)}, {}_j\varphi_2^{(m-1)}, {}_j\varphi_3^{(m-1)}) + \\ + \frac{\partial^{m-2}{}_jX_5}{\partial t^{m-2}}\bigg|_{t=0}.$$

These conditions of "quantitative nature" are sufficient for the existence of the classical solution. We will not dwell on this here but proceed to the construction of approximate solutions by the Riesz–Fischer–Kupradze method.

Theorem. *If the initial data of Problem A^t satisfy the above-given "higher order compatibility" conditions, then Problem A^t has the unique classical solution which is represented by the Laplace–Mellin integral*

$$V(x,t) = \frac{1}{2\pi i}\int_{\sigma-i\infty}^{\sigma+i\infty} e^{\zeta t}\widehat{V}(x,\zeta)d\zeta,$$

where $\widehat{V}(x,\zeta)$ is the solution of the corresponding problem for elliptic system represented in the form

$$\widehat{V}(x,\zeta) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k(\zeta)\overset{k}{\Omega}(x,\zeta) + \Omega(x,\zeta).$$

The series converges uniformly; $a_k(\zeta)$, $\overset{k}{\Omega}(x,\zeta)$, $\Omega(x,\zeta)$ are the given vector-functions (constructed explicitly) and $\zeta = \sigma + iq$, where $\sigma \geq \sigma_0^* > \sigma_0$; σ_0^* is the defined constant.

Consider the Laplace transform

$$\widehat{V}(x,\zeta) = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-\zeta t}V(x,t)dt, \tag{4}$$

where $\zeta = \sigma + iq$ is a complex parameter.

Using formally transform (4), the dynamic problem A^t is reduced to the corresponding problem with the complex parameter ζ (spectral problem) for $\widehat{V}(x,\zeta)$.

Problem $A(\zeta)$. Define for each $\zeta \in \Pi_{\sigma_0^*} \equiv \{\zeta : Re\,\zeta > \sigma_0^* > \sigma_0\}$ in $D = D_1 \cup D_2$ the regular vector

$$\widehat{V} = (\widehat{v}, \widehat{v}_4, \widehat{V}_5)) = \widehat{V}(\cdot,\zeta) \in C^1(\overline{D_1 \cup D_2}) \cap C^2(D_1 \cup D_2)$$

from the conditions

$$\begin{aligned}
&\forall x \in D_j, \quad j = 1,2: \\
&{}_j\mu \Delta \hat{v} + ({}_j\lambda + {}_j\mu) \operatorname{grad} \operatorname{div} v - \\
&\quad - \sum_{k=1}^{2} {}_j\gamma_k (1 + {}_j\tau^1 \zeta) \operatorname{grad} \hat{v}_{3+k} - {}_j\rho \zeta^2 \hat{v} = {}_j\widetilde{X}, \\
&{}_j\delta_1 \Delta \hat{v}_4 - {}_ja_1(1 + {}_j\tau^0\zeta)\hat{v}_4 - {}_ja_{12}\zeta(1 + {}_j\tau^0\zeta)\hat{v}_5 - \\
&\quad - {}_j\gamma_1 \zeta \operatorname{div} \hat{v} = {}_j\widetilde{X}_4, \qquad\qquad (5) \\
&{}_j\delta_2 \Delta \hat{v}_5 - {}_ja_2(1 + {}_j\tau^0\zeta)\hat{v}_5 - {}_ja_{12}\zeta(1 + {}_j\tau^0\zeta)\hat{v}_4 - \\
&\quad - {}_j\gamma_2 \zeta \operatorname{div} \hat{v} = {}_j\widetilde{X}_5, \\
&|D_x^\beta \hat{V}(x,\zeta)| \le \frac{const}{1 + |x|^{1+|\beta|}}, \quad |\beta| = \overline{0,2},
\end{aligned}$$

where $\beta = (\beta_1, \beta_2 \beta_3)$ is a multi-index,

$$\begin{aligned}
&{}_j\widetilde{X} = -{}_j\widehat{X} - {}_j\rho({}_j\varphi_1^{(1)}, {}_j\varphi_2^{(1)}, {}_j\varphi_3^{(1)}) - \\
&\quad - {}_j\rho\zeta({}_j\varphi_1^{(0)}, {}_j\varphi_2^{(0)}, {}_j\varphi_3^{(0)}) - \sum_{k=1}^{2} {}_j\gamma_{kj} \operatorname{grad} {}_j\varphi_{3+k}^{(0)}, \\
&{}_j\widetilde{X}_4 = -{}_j\widehat{X}_4 - {}_ja_{1j}\varphi_4^{(0)} - {}_ja_{1j}\tau^0({}_j\varphi_4^{(1)} + \zeta_j\varphi_4^{(0)}) - \\
&\quad - {}_ja_{12j}\varphi_5^{(0)} - {}_ja_{12j}\tau^0({}_j\varphi_5^{(1)} + \zeta_j\varphi_5^{(0)}) - \\
&\quad - \gamma_1 \operatorname{div}({}_j\varphi_1^{(0)}, {}_j\varphi_2^{(0)}, {}_j\varphi_3^{(0)}), \\
&{}_j\widetilde{X}_5 = -{}_j\widehat{X}_5 - {}_ja_{2j}\varphi_5^{(0)} - {}_ja_{2j}\tau^0({}_j\varphi_5^{(1)} + \zeta_j\varphi_5^{(0)}) - \\
&\quad - {}_ja_{12j}\varphi_4^{(0)} - {}_ja_{12j}\tau^0({}_j\varphi_4^{(1)} + \zeta_j\varphi_4^{(0)}) - \\
&\quad - {}_j\gamma_2 \operatorname{div}({}_j\varphi_1^{(0)}, {}_j\varphi_2^{(0)}, {}_j\varphi_3^{(0)});
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&\forall y \in S: \hat{V}^+(y,\zeta) - \hat{V}^-(y,\zeta) = \hat{f}(y,\zeta), \\
&\quad \Big[{}_1R\Big(\frac{\partial}{\partial y}, n\Big)\hat{V}(y,\zeta)\Big]^+ - \Big[{}_2R\Big(\frac{\partial}{\partial y}, n\Big)\hat{V}(y,\zeta)\Big]^- = \widetilde{F}(y,\zeta), \\
&\widetilde{F}(y,\zeta) = \widehat{F}(y,\zeta) - {}_1\gamma_1\,{}_1\tau^1 n(y)_1\varphi_4^{(0)} + {}_2\gamma_1\,{}_2\tau^1 n(y)_2\varphi_4^{(0)} - \\
&\quad - {}_1\gamma_2\,{}_1\tau^1 n(y)_1\varphi_5^{(0)} + {}_2\gamma_2\,{}_2\tau^1 n(y)_2\varphi_5^{(0)}, \\
&{}_jR\Big(\frac{\partial}{\partial y}, n\Big)\hat{V} = \Big(T\hat{v} - n(y)\sum_{k=1}^{2} {}_j\gamma_k(1 + {}_j\tau^1\zeta)\hat{v}_{3+k}, {}_j\delta_1 \frac{\partial \hat{v}_4}{\partial n} \quad \frac{\partial \hat{v}_5}{\quad n}\Big).
\end{aligned}$$

Let $L(\frac{\partial}{\partial x}, \zeta)$ be a matrix differential operator of Problem . ζ) and

$\Phi(x,\zeta) = \|\Phi_{jk}(x,\zeta)\|_{5\times 5} = \| \overset{1}{\Phi}, \overset{2}{\Phi}, \dots, \overset{5}{\Phi} \|_{5\times 5}$ be a matrix of fundamental solutions of this operator $L(\frac{\partial}{\partial x},\zeta)$, $\overset{k}{\Phi}(x,\zeta) = (\Phi_{1k}, \Phi_{2k}, \dots, \Phi_{5k})$, $k=\overline{1,5}$, be column vectors. The matrix $\Phi(x,\zeta)$ is constructed explicitly in terms of elementary functions [8]. Namely:

$$\Phi(x,\zeta) \equiv \widehat{L}\Big(\frac{\partial}{\partial x},\zeta\Big)\varphi(x,\zeta) \equiv$$

$$\equiv \widehat{L}_0\Big(\frac{\partial}{\partial x},\zeta\Big)\big(\Delta+\lambda_4^2\big)\varphi(x,\zeta) \equiv \widehat{L}_0\Big(\frac{\partial}{\partial x},\zeta\Big)\widehat{\varphi}(x,\zeta),$$

$$\widehat{\varphi}(x,\zeta) = \sum_{k=1}^{4} c_k \frac{\exp(i\lambda_k|x|)}{|x|},$$

where λ_k, c_k, $k=\overline{1,4}$ are constants, $\widehat{L}(\frac{\partial}{\partial x},\zeta)$ is a matrix connected with $L(\frac{\partial}{\partial x},\zeta) : \widehat{L}L \equiv L\widehat{L} \equiv I\cdot \det L$, I is the unit 5×5 matrix.

In the above assumptions the sense of the notations ${}_jL(\frac{\partial}{\partial x},\zeta)$ and ${}_j\Phi(x,\zeta)$ becomes quite clear.

Thus we have to construct the solution of

Problem $A(\zeta)$.

$$\widehat{V} = (\widehat{v},\widehat{v}_4,\widehat{v}_5) \in C^1(\bar{D})\cap C^2(D),$$

$$\forall x\in D_j \;:\; {}_jL\Big(\frac{\partial}{\partial x},\zeta\Big)\widehat{V}(x,\zeta) = {}_j\chi(x), \quad j=1,2, \tag{6}$$

$$\forall y\in S \;:\; [\widehat{V}]_S^{\pm} \equiv \widehat{V}^+(y,\zeta) - \widehat{V}^-(y,\zeta) = \widehat{f}(y,\zeta),$$

$$[\widehat{R}\widehat{V}]_S^{\pm} \equiv \Big[{}_1R\Big(\frac{\partial}{\partial y},n\Big)\widehat{V}(y,\zeta)\Big]^+ - \\ -\Big[{}_2\widehat{R}\Big(\frac{\partial}{\partial y},n\Big)\widehat{V}(y,\zeta)\Big]^- = \widehat{F}(y,\zeta), \tag{7}$$

$$|D_x^{\beta}\widehat{V}(x,\zeta)| \le \frac{const}{1+|x|^{1+|\beta|}}, \quad |\beta| = \overline{0,2}, \tag{8}$$

where ${}_j\chi(x) = ({}_j\widetilde{X}, {}_j\widetilde{X}_4, {}_j\widetilde{X}_5)$ is the given vector.

Let $\widehat{V}(x,\zeta)$ be a regular solution of Problem $A(\zeta)$. Taking into account the contact conditions, by virtue of the formulas for general representation of the solution [8] we have

$$\forall x\in D_1 \;:\; \widehat{V}(x,\zeta) = \int_S {}_1\Phi(x-z,\zeta)({}_1\widehat{R}\widehat{V})^+ d_zS - \\ - \int_S ({}_1\widetilde{\widehat{R}}_1\Phi^*)^*\widehat{V}^+ d_zS - \int_{D_1} {}_1\Phi_1\chi\, dz, \tag{9}$$

$$\forall x \in D_2 \ : 0 = \int\limits_S {}_1\Phi({}_1\widehat{R}\widehat{V})^+ d_z S - \int\limits_S ({}_1\tilde{\widehat{R}}_1 \Phi^*)^* \widehat{V}^+ d_z S -$$

$$- \int\limits_{D_1} {}_1\Phi_1 \chi dz, \tag{10}$$

$$\forall x \in D_2 \ : \widehat{V}(x,\zeta) = - \int\limits_S {}_2\Phi({}_2\widehat{R}\widehat{V})^+ dS + \int\limits_S ({}_2\tilde{\widehat{R}}_2 \Phi^*)^* \widehat{V}^+ dS -$$

$$- \int\limits_{D_2} {}_2\Phi_2 \chi dz + \int\limits_S {}_2\Phi \tilde{F} dS - \int\limits_S ({}_2\tilde{\widehat{R}}_2 \Phi^*)^* \hat{f} dS, \tag{11}$$

$$\forall x \in D_1 \ : 0 = - \int\limits_S {}_2\Phi({}_1\widehat{R}\widehat{V})^+ dS + \int\limits_S ({}_2\tilde{\widehat{R}}_2 \Phi^*)^* \widehat{V}^+ dS -$$

$$- \int\limits_{D_2} {}_2\Phi_2 \chi dz + \int\limits_S {}_2\Phi \tilde{F} dS - \int\limits_S ({}_2\tilde{\widehat{R}}_2 \Phi^*)^* \hat{f} dS, \tag{12}$$

where the superscripts * and $\tilde{}$ denote transposition and Lagrange's conjugation, respectively.

It is clear that by substituting $\widehat{V}^+$ and $({}_1\widehat{R}\widehat{V})^+$ found from (10) and (12) in (9) and (11) we will solve Problem $A(\zeta)$. It appears that (10) and (12) can be used for constructing approximate values of the unknown vectors.

We introduce the following notations: $z \in S$, $x \in \mathbb{R}^3$,

$${}_1\Psi(x,z,\zeta) = \left\| \boxed{({}_1\tilde{R}_1 \Phi^*(x-z,\zeta))^*}_{5\times 5}, \boxed{-{}_1\Phi(x-z,\zeta)}_{5\times 5} \right\|_{5\times 10}, \tag{13}$$

$${}_2\Psi(x,z,\zeta) = \left\| \boxed{({}_2\tilde{R}_2 \Phi^*(x-z,\zeta))^*}_{5\times 5}, \boxed{-{}_2\Phi(x-z,\zeta)}_{5\times 5} \right\|_{5\times 10}, \tag{14}$$

$\psi(x,\zeta) = \|\psi_k\|_{10\times 1} = (\widehat{V}^+, ({}_1\widehat{R}\widehat{V})^+)$ is the sought for vector. Now relations (10) and (12) can be rewritten in the form

$$\forall x \in D_2 \ : \ \int\limits_S {}_1\Psi(x,z,\zeta)\psi(z,\zeta) d_z S = {}_1F(x), \tag{15}$$

$$\forall x \in D_1 \ : \ \int\limits_S {}_2\Psi(x,z,\zeta)\psi(z,\zeta) d_z S = {}_2F(x), \tag{16}$$

where

$${}_1F(x) = - \int\limits_{D_1} {}_1\Phi_1 \chi \, dz,$$

$${}_2F(x) = \int\limits_{D_2} {}_2\Phi_2 \chi \, dz - \int\limits_S {}_2\Phi \tilde{F} \, dS + \int\limits_S ({}_2\tilde{\widehat{R}}_2 \Phi^*)^* \hat{f} \, dS$$

are the given vectors.

Let us construct auxiliary domains and surfaces in the following manner: $\widetilde{D}_1$ is a domain bounded by $\tilde{S}_1$ located strictly in D_1, i.e, $\overline{\widetilde{D}}_1 \subset D_1$; $\widetilde{D}_2$ is an infinite domain bounded by $\tilde{S}_2$ located strictly in D_2. It is clear that $\tilde{S}_1 \cap S = \varnothing$, $\tilde{S}_2 \cap S = \varnothing$.

Let $\{{}_jx^k\}_{k=1}^{\infty}$, $j = 1,2$, be a countable, dense everywhere, set of points on the auxiliary surface $\tilde{S}_j$, $j = 1,2$. From (15) and (16) we have

$$\int_S {}_1\Psi({}_2x^k, z, \zeta)\psi(z,\zeta)d_zS = {}_1F({}_2x^k), \quad k = \overline{1,\infty}, \tag{17}$$

$$\int_S {}_2\Psi({}_1x^k, z, \zeta)\psi(z,\zeta)d_zS = {}_2F({}_1x^k), \quad k = \overline{1,\infty}. \tag{18}$$

We denote the rows of the matrix ${}_j\Psi$ considered as ten-component vectors by ${}_j\Psi^1, {}_j\Psi^2, {}_j\Psi^3, {}_j\Psi^4, {}_j\Psi^5$ and consider the countably infinite set of vectors

$$\left\{{}_1\Psi^l({}_2x^k, z, \zeta)\right\}_{k=1,\, l=1}^{\infty,\, 5} \bigcup \left\{{}_2\Psi^l({}_1x^k, z, \zeta)\right\}_{k=1,\, l=1}^{\infty,\, 5}. \tag{19}$$

It is proved that (19) is linearly independent and complete in the space $L_2(S)$; i.e., forms the basis in this space.

Let us enumerate set (19) arbitrarily and denote the resulting countable set by

$$\{\psi^k(z)\}_{k=1}^{\infty}. \tag{20}$$

We have, for example, performed enumeration like this:

$$\psi^k(z) \equiv {}_{a_k}\Psi^{l_k}({}_{b_k}x^{q_k}, z, \zeta), \quad k = \overline{1,\infty},$$

where

$$a_k = k - 2\left[\frac{k-1}{2}\right], \quad b_k = 2\left[\frac{k+1}{2}\right] - k + 1,$$
$$l_k = \left[\frac{k+1}{2}\right] - 5\left[\frac{\left[\frac{k+1}{2}\right] - 1}{5}\right], \quad q_k = \left[\frac{\left[\frac{k+1}{2}\right] + 4}{5}\right];$$

$[k]$ is the integer part of the number k. It is clear that by virtue of (17) and (18) the scalar product

$$(\psi^k, \bar{\psi}) = \int_S \psi^k \psi\, dS = (\psi, \bar{\psi}^k)$$

is known for any k. Using our notations, we have

$$\int_S \psi^k \psi \, dS = {}_{a_k}F_{l_k}(b_k x^{q_k}), \quad k = \overline{1, \infty}.$$

Obviously, the complex conjugate system

$$\{\bar{\psi}^k(z)\}_{k=1}^{\infty} \tag{21}$$

is also complete.

Now we have to find coefficients α_k, $k = \overline{1, N}$ assuming that the mean-square norm

$$\left\| \psi(z) - \sum_{k=1}^{N} \alpha_k \bar{\psi}^k(z) \right\|_{L_2(S)}$$

is minimal. As is well-known, for this it is necessary and sufficient that

$$\left(\psi(z) - \sum_{k=1}^{N} \alpha_k \bar{\psi}^k(z), \bar{\psi}^j(z) \right) = 0, \quad j = \overline{1, N}.$$

Hence we arrive at an algebraic system of equations

$$\sum_{k=1}^{N} \alpha_k (\bar{\psi}^k, \bar{\psi}^j) = (\psi, \bar{\psi}^j), \quad j = \overline{1, N},$$

with the known right-hand side and Gram's determinant differing from zero, which defines coefficients α_k. Therefore, due to the property of the space $L_2(S)$, we have

$$\lim_{N \to \infty} \left\| \psi(z) - \sum_{k=1}^{N} \alpha_k \bar{\psi}^k(z) \right\|_{L_2(S)} = 0. \tag{22}$$

Let us introduce the notation

$$\overset{N}{\psi}(z) = \sum_{k=1}^{N} \alpha_k \bar{\psi}^k(z),$$

$${}_N\hat{V}^+ = (\overset{N}{\psi}_1, \overset{N}{\psi}_2, \dots, \overset{N}{\psi}_5) \equiv \sum_{k=1}^{N} \alpha_k (\bar{\psi}_1^k, \bar{\psi}_2^k, \dots, \bar{\psi}_5^k),$$

$${}_N({}_1R_\tau \hat{V})^+ = (\overset{N}{\psi}_6, \overset{N}{\psi}_7, \dots, \overset{N}{\psi}_{10}) \equiv \sum_{k=1}^{N} \alpha_k (\bar{\psi}_6^k, \bar{\psi}_7^k, \dots, \bar{\psi}_{10}^k).$$

Then we have in the sense of the metric of $L_2(S)$:

$$\psi(z) = \lim_{N \to \infty} \overset{N}{\psi}(z), \quad \hat{V}^+ = \lim_{N \to \infty} {}_N\hat{V}^+,$$

$$({}_1R\hat{V})^+ = \lim_{N\to\infty} {}_N({}_1R\hat{V})^+.$$

Substituting the obtained approximate values in (9) and (11) and denoting the result of the substitution by ${}_N\hat{V}(x,\zeta)$, we get

$$\forall x \in D_1 \; : {}_N\hat{V}(x,\zeta) = \int_S {}_1\Phi\Big(\sum_{k=1}^N \alpha_k(\bar\psi_6^k, \bar\psi_7^k, \dots, \bar\psi_{10}^k)\Big)dS -$$

$$- \int_S ({}_1\tilde{\tilde{R}}_1\Phi^*)^*\Big(\sum_{k=1}^N \alpha_k(\bar\psi_1^k, \bar\psi_2^k, \dots, \bar\psi_5^k)\Big)dS - \int_{D_1} {}_1\Phi_1\chi dz,$$

$$\forall x \in D_2 \; : {}_N\hat{V}(x,\zeta) = -\int_S {}_2\Phi\Big(\sum_{k=1}^N \alpha_k(\bar\psi_6^k, \bar\psi_7^k, \dots, \bar\psi_{10}^k)\Big)dS +$$

$$+ \int_S ({}_2\tilde{\tilde{R}}_2\Phi^*)^*\Big(\sum_{k=1}^N \alpha_k(\bar\psi_1^k, \bar\psi_2^k, \dots, \bar\psi_5^k)\Big)dS -$$

$$- \int_{D_2} {}_2\Phi_2\chi dz + \int_S {}_2\Phi\tilde{F}\, dS - \int_S ({}_2\tilde{\tilde{R}}_2\Phi^*)^*\hat{f}\, dS.$$

Now for any $\varepsilon \geq 0$ we can give a positive number $N(\varepsilon)$ such that for $N > N(\varepsilon)$ we will have

$$\left|\hat{V}(x,\zeta) - {}_N\hat{V}(x,\zeta)\right| < \varepsilon,$$

$x \in \bar{D}' \subset D$; $\hat{V}(x,\zeta)$ is the exact solution of the problem, i.e.,

$$\hat{V}(x,\zeta) = \lim_{N\to\infty} {}_N\hat{V}(x,\zeta), \quad x \in \bar{D}';$$

the convergence to the limit is uniform in $\bar{D}'$.

The method presented here can also be generalized for other more complicated problems.

References

1. V.D. Kupradze, T.G. Gegelia, M.O. Basheleishvili and T.V. Burchuladze, Three-dimensional problems of the mathematical theory of elasticity and thermoelasticity. (Translated from Russian) *North-Holland Publishing Company, Amsterdam–New-York–Oxford,* 1979; Russian origonal: *Nauka, Moscow,* 1976.

2. V.D. Kupradze and T.V. Burchuladze, Dynamical problems of the theory of elasticity and thermoelasticity. (Russian) *Current Problems in Mathematics,* v.7, *(Russian)* 163-294, *Itogi Nauki i Tekhniki*

Akad. Nauk SSSR, Vsesoyuzn. Inst. Nauchn. i Tekhnich. Inform., Moscow, 1975.

3. T.V. Buchukuri, Some oscillation boundary value problems of elasticity theory with allowance of thermodiffusion. (Russian) *Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR* **235**(1977), No. 2, 310-312.

4. "——", Boundary value problems of oscillation of moment thermodiffusion. (Russian) *Tbiliss. Gos. Univ. Inst. Prikl. Mat. Trudy* **7**(1980), 5-56.

5. T.V. Burchuladze, To the theory of dynamic problems of non-classical thermoelasticity. (Russian) *Trudy Tbiliss. Mat. Inst. Razmadze*, **23**(1983), 12-24.

6. "——", Three-dimensional problems of non-classical thermoelasticity. (Russian) *Trudy Tbiliss. Mat. Inst. Razmadze*, **25**(1984), 4-21.

7. "——", Dynamic problems of the non-classical theory of thermoelasticity. (Russian) *Z. Anal. Anwendungen*, **3**(1984), No. 5, 441-455.

8. T.V. Burchuladze and T.G. Gegelia, The development of the method of potential in the elsticity theory. (Russian) *Metsniereba, Tbilisi*, 1985.

9. T.V. Burchuladze, To the theory of dynamic problems of thermodiffusion of deformed elastic solid bodies. (Russian) *Bull. Acad. Sci. Georgian SSR* **89**(1978), No.2, 329-332.

(Received 15.01.1993)

Author's address:
A. Razmadze Mathematical Institute
Georgian Academy of Sciences
1, Z. Rukhadze St., Tbilisi, 380093
Republic of Georgia

Proceedings of the Georgian Academy of Sciences. Mathematics
1(1993), No. 6, 671-720

POTENTIAL METHODS IN CONTINUUM MECHANICS

T. GEGELIA AND L. JENTSCH

ABSTRACT. This is the survey of the applications of the potential methods to the problems of continuum mechanics. Historical review, new results, prospects of the development are given.

რეზიუმე. მიმოხილულია პოტენციალთა მეთოდის გამოყენებები უწყვეტ ტანთა მექანიკაში. მოყვანილია ისტორიული ცნობები, ახალი შედეგები და განვითარების პერსპექტივები.

This survey paper is dedicated to the 90th birthday of Victor Kupradze. Therefore we shall cover here mainly questions connected with his scientific interests and dealt with by his pupils and followers. We wish to note specially that V. Kupradze's old works on the application of potential methods to the study of wave propagation, radiation and diffraction problems that had greatly contributed to the progress in these directions will hardly be mentioned.

Eight years have passed since our previous survey of the field in question.[1] That was the period of great events in our life, change of the outlook, revaluation of many results, the arising of new difficulties in the development of science. The potential method keeps on developing and we do have results obtained in these years which are worthwhile being told about.

1. A Historical Review

1.1. Initiation of Potential Methods. When applied to problems of continuum mechanics, potential methods were initially based on the concept of representing solutions of these problems in the form of convolution type integrals, one of such convoluting functions being a special solution of the corresponding equation possessing a singularity and called the kernel of the potential. Later solutions [illegible] kind

---

1991 *Mathematics Subject Classification.* 35Q, 73-02, 73C.

[1]See Burchuladze and Gegelia [1] where the reader can find sufficiently complete information on the development of the potential method in the elasticity theory.

came to be referred to as fundamental solutions, while convolution type integrals as potentials.

Potentials were constructed as early as the first half of the last century, proceeding from physical considerations. Another source for the construction of potentials was Green's formula (1828) and especially the representation of a regular function by means of this formula as the sum of a volume potential and single- and double-layer potentials. In the subsequent period the investigation (Sobolev [1]) involved potential type integrals that were a combination of potentials of the above-mentioned three types:

$$\mathcal{K}(\varphi)(x) \equiv \int_X K(x, x-y)\varphi(y)d\mu(y). \tag{1}$$

Here X is some nonempty set from $\mathbb{R}^m$, μ is a complete measure over some class of subsets X forming the σ-algebra, the kernel K : $Y \times \mathbb{R}^m \to \mathbb{C}$ ($Y \subset X$, $\mathbb{C}$ is a set of complex numbers), the density $\varphi : X \to \mathbb{C}$. Thus the theory of a potential is the theory of an integral of type (1) dealing with the investigation of its boundary, differential and other properties. The potential method implies the application of a potential type integral to the study of problems of mathematical physics.

Alongside with methods of series, the potential methods have become a powerful tool of investigations in physics and mechanics. True, for some particulare domains methods of series gave both solutions of the problems and algorithms for the numerical realization of solutions, but for arbitrary domains the use of these methods was connected with certain difficulties. In this respect the method of the potential theory is undoubtedly more promising. Moreover, algorithms provided by methods of series are not always convenient for numerical calculations, while potentials with integrals taken over the boundary of the considered medium, i.e., the so-called boundary integrals are very convenient for constructing numerical solutions. To this we should add that the prospect to represent solutions of problems of continuum mechanics by potentials in terms of boundary values and their derivatives looks very enticing. For a regular harmonic function, for example, such a representation formula immediately yields its analyticity, the character of its behaviour near singular points and other properties which are rather difficult to establish by the methods of series. Besides, the formula for representation of solutions in the form of potentials initiated the introduction of the Green function that had played an outstanding role in the development of the theory of boundary value problems.

1.2. Potentials of the Elasticity Theory. As it was mentioned in the foregoing subsection, kernels of potentials are constructed by special singular solutions of differential equations of problems under consideration. The construction of harmonic potentials is based on the fundamental solution of the Laplace equation. In other problems of mathematical physics use is made of fundamental and singular solutions of the corresponding differential equations. For example, in the elasticity theory potentials are constructed by means of the fundamental solution of the system of the basic equations of this theory. This system is written in terms of displacement components as

$$A(\partial_x)u = -F, \quad A(\partial_x) = \|A_{ij}(\partial_x)\|_{3\times 3},$$
$$A_{ij}(\partial_x) \equiv \delta_{ij}\mu\Delta + (\lambda+\mu)\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_i \partial x_j}, \quad i,j = 1,2,3, \tag{2}$$

where $u = (u_1, u_2, u_3)$ is the displacement vector, F is the volume force, λ and μ are the Lamé constants, δ_{ij} is the Kronecker symbol, Δ is the Laplace operator. The fundamental solution of this system is the matrix (see, e.g., Kupradze, Gegelia, Basheleishvili and Burchuladze [1], which below will be referred to as Kupradze (1))

$$\Gamma(x) = \|\Gamma_{ij}(x)\|_{3\times 3}, \quad \Gamma_{ij}(x) \equiv \frac{\lambda'\delta_{ik}}{|x|} + \frac{\mu' x_i x_j}{|x|^3},$$
$$\lambda' = (\lambda + 3\mu)(4\pi\mu(\lambda+2\mu))^{-1}, \quad \mu' = (\lambda+\mu)(4\pi\mu(\lambda+2\mu))^{-1}. \tag{3}$$

whose each column (as well as each row) regarded as a vector satisfies the system (2) at any point of the space, except the origin, where this vector has the pole of first order.

This fundamental solution was constructed as far back as 1848 by the outstanding English physicist Lord Kelvin whose name at the time and till 1892 was Thomson. It was constructed proceeding from the physical arguments: if the entire space is filled up by an isotropic homogeneous elastic medium with the elastic Lamé constants λ and μ and the unit concentrated force is applied to the origin, directed along the x_j-axis, then the displacement at the point x produced by this force is equal to the j-th column of the matrix of fundamental solutions.

This result of Kelvin can hardly be overestimated. It had opened a vista for the potential method in the elasticity theory. Before long this discovery was followed by the works E. Betti, J. Boussinesq and others, where potentials of the elasticity theory were constructed and applied to boundary value problems.

The studies we have mentioned above belong mainly to the second half of the last century when the Fredholm theory did not exist. Therefore the potential methods were not applied to prove existence theorems of solutions of boundary value problems, and if they were, then there was no proper substantiation. From the results of that time we should draw the reader's attention to the solutions of numerous particular problems. Representatives of the Italian school were especially inclined to a wide use of potential methods (see the surveys Love [1], Tedone [1], Boussinesq [1], Trefftz [1], Marcolongo [1] and others).

The works of the scientists of the 19th century reflect an insufficient development of the mathematical means of that time. Mathematical arguments were largely based on physical considerations and proofs based on these considerations. Mathematicians of that time, including some oustanding ones, were quite content with the situation. For example, H. Poincaré wrote that one could not demand the same rigor of mechanics as of pure analysis. During a rapid development of the potential method suchlike opinions evidently led to the appearance of many statements having no mathematical substantiation. The theory of harmonic potentials, their boundary and differential properties had been developed only by the beginning of our century (H. Poincaré, O.D. Kellog, A.M. Liapunov, H.M. Günter, etc.), while the theory of potentials of elasticity in the second half of our century.

The fundamental solution of equations of fluid flow (the Stokes system) does not differ in any conspicuous way from the fundamental Kelvin matrix and the theory of the corresponding potentials is constructed similarly to potentials of the elasticity theory (see Lichtenstein [1], Odqvist [1], Ladyzhenskaya [1], Belonosov and Chernous [1]).

1.3. Invention of the Theory of Fredholm Integral Equations. The creation of the theory of integral equations by Fredholm gave a new impetus to the development of potential methods. In 1900 I. Fredholm proved his famous theorems for integral equations and the theorem of the existence of solution of the Dirichlet problem. The latter result made Fredholm worldwide famous and drew the attention of the mathematical community to the theory of integral equations. It was not difficult to guess what big prospects lay before Fredholm's discoveries – after all many problems of continuum mechanics are reduced by the potential method to integral equations. This formed the ground for the revival of potential methods and for a rapid development of the theory of integral equations (D. Hilbert, E. Goursat, G. Giraud, T. Carleman, F. Noether, E. Picard, H. Poincaré, J. Radon, F. Rellich, F. Riesz, F. Tricomi, E. Schmidt and many others).

Various problems of mathematical physics were reduced to various integral equations. In these problems the integration set was assumed to be a segment of the straight line, a finite or infinite domain from $\mathbb{R}^m$, a surface or a curve and so on. The resulting integral equations contained a continuous kernel, a kernel with a weak singularity, a symmetrical kernel and so on. In an attempt to cover general situations completely continuous operators were introduced and the foundations of functional analysis were laid (D. Hilbert, F. Riesz, S. Banach).

In investigating the Dirichlet problem, Fredholm sought for a solution in the form of a harmonic double-layer potential and obtained the integral equation. From the uniqueness of the solution of the Dirichlet problem he concluded that the corresponding homogeneous equation had only the trivial solution. In that case an alternative of his theory gave the theorem of the existence of solutions. However, Fredholm could not apply the same technique to the elasticity theory, since the double-layer potential of this theory leads to singular integral equations whose theory did not exist at his time. Using a roundabout way, namely, introducing the so-called pseudostress operator, in 1906 Fredholm succeeded in proving, by the potential method, the existence theorem of solution to the first basic problem of the elasticity theory.

This dicovery of Fredholm was no less important that the previous one. True, scientists had long been trying to prove the existence of solutions of the Dirichlet problems and their efforts had yielded positive results. Almost at the same time with I. Fredholm, H. Poincaré solved this problem using a different method (É. Picard, O. Perron). Poincaré's method is fit only for the Dirichlet problem for the Laplace equation and cannot be applied to the elasticity theory. This circumstance further enhanced interest in the potential method that previously was sometimes referred to as the Fredholm method but in recent years has come to be known as the method of boundary integral equations. The latter name reflects well the essence of the method from the standpoint of constructing numerical solutions, but the essence of the potential method is by no means confined to numerical analysis.

Though Fredholm's method was worthy of high praise, still it did not turn out to be universal. For example, it could not be applied to the investigation of the second problem of the elasticity theory. Scientists' efforts in this direction were vain (K. Korn, T. Boggio, H. Weyl, N. Kinoshita, T. Mura and others). They obtained singular integral equations for which Fredholm's theorems were not valid, while their attempts to introduce pseudostress analogues led to nothing. Neither were Fredholm's theorem valid for Wiener and Hopf's integral equations.

1.4. Singular Integral Equations. The theory of singular integral equations was developed only forty years after. In the 40ies this theory was worked out mainly by the Georgian mathematicians (see also the works by D. Hilbert, H. Poincaré, F. Noether and T. Carleman) led by N. Muskhelishvili but only for one-dimensional equations. It appeared that, unlike Fredholm's equations, the theory of singular equations largely depended on dimension of the integration set.

One-dimensional singular integral equations were fit for the investigation of only plane problems of mathematical physics. This initiated the era of a tempestuous development of plane problems. The situation was also facilitated by the well-developed theory of complex analysis connected, due to the efforts of N. Muskhelishvili, with plane problems of mechanics and one-dimensional singular integral equations (I. Vekua, N. Muskhelishvili, N. Vekua, D. Kveselava, D. Sherman, G. Mandzhavidze, M. Basheleishvili and others).

1.5. Multidimensional Singular Integral Equations. It took another twenty years for the theory of multidimensional singular equations to acquire an ability to solve three-dimensional problems of mechanics. Three possible ways were available for constructing the theory of singular integral equations (SIE): it could be connected with the theory of complex analysis and boundary value problems of linear conjugation; it could be constructed by means of I. Vekua's inversion formulas and, finally, using the general theory of functional analysis. Only the third way is suitable for multidimensional SIE. But to apply methods of functional analysis one should have a conjugate equation in the sense of functional analysis, which cannot be done in Hölder spaces, as it is difficult to construct explicitly the conjugate space and to write the conjugate operator for these spaces. A formal application of the conjugate equation gives us nothing because it must be afterwards connected with the boundary value problem. N. Muskhelishvili managed to circumvent this difficulty by introducing the adjoint equation and proved the validity of Noether's theorems for this pair. In the multidimensional case SIE had to be investigated in the space L_2 (S. Mikhlin), and, after that, using the embedding theorems (T. Gegelia) in Hölder spaces. The Hölder space is necessary to obtain the classical solutions of problems of continuum mechanics.

The theory was elaborated sufficiently well in the 60ies mainly due to the efforts of S. Mikhlin and V. Kupradze (see also F. Tricomi, G. Giraud, T. Gegelia, A. Calderon, A. Zygmund, Gohberg [1], A.I.

Volpert, Selley [1,2] and others). By that time singular potentials had been studied completely (A. Calderon, A. Zygmund, Maz'ya [1], T. Gegelia and others) and the advantageous situation had formed for the application of potential methods. The results were not long in coming. The existence of solutions of the second basic problem of the elasticity theory (T.Gegelia, V. Kupradze), also of the third and the fourth problem (M. Basheleishvili, T. Gegelia) was proved. The dynamical problems of elasticity (V. Kupradze, T. Burchuladze, L. Magnaradze, T. Gegelia, O. Maisaia, R. Rukhadze, D. Natroshvili, R. Kapanadze, R. Chichinadze and others) and contact problems (V. Kupradze, M. Basheleishvili, T. Gegelia, Jentsch [5, 10, 14, 15], D. Natroshvili, M. Svanadze, R. Katamadze, R. Gachechiladze, M. Kvinikadze [1, 2], O. Maisaia and others) were studied completely. The improved models of an elastic medium were investigated, taking into account moment, heat and other stresses, electromagnetic and other fields (W. Nowacki, V. Kupradze, Jentsch [4, 8, 13], T. Burchuladze, M. Basheleishvili, D. Natroshvili, N. Kakhniashvili, T. Gegelia, T. Buchukuri, M. Agniashvili, Yu. Bezhuashvili, O. Napetvaridze, R. Gachechiladze, O. Maisaia, R. Chichinadze, R. Kapanadze, G. Javakhishvili, O. Jagmaidze, R. Dikhamindzhia, K. Svanadze, Zazashvili [1–3], R. Meladze, R. Rukhadze, Y. Adda, J. Philibert, J. Hlavaček, M. Hlavaček, J. Ignaczak, S. Kaliski, W. Nowacki and others).

The potential method was used to prove anew the theorems on the existence and uniqueness of solutions of plane problems and to investigate various two-dimensional models of the elasticity theory (M. Basheleishvili, G. Kvinikadze, Zh. Rukhadze, Jentsch [18–25], Jentsch and Maul [1], Zazashvili [2–4] and others).

1.6. Applications of Multidimensional SIE in the Elasticity Theory. Application of a newly created theory to applied problems usually demands serious intellectual effort, as well as a considerable amount of improvement and modific/ation of the theory itself. This is convincingly evidenced by the works starting from T. Carleman and F. Noether (1920–1923) and ending with N. Muskhelishivi (1945). The theory of one-dimensional SIE was developed mainly in the mentioned works by T. Carleman and F. Noether, but applications of the results stated therein began actually only after the publication of N. Muskhelishvili's monograph.

As compared with the one-dimensional case, the investigation of SIE in the multidimensional case was connected with difficulties of various nature. In the one-dimensional case all SIE are reduced to one and the same type of SIE with a Cauchy type kernel. However we do not have such a universal technique of representation for the multidimensional case. Here we deal with quite a variety of SIE characterized by the so-called SIE characteristic. Besides, the complicated topology connected with multidimensional SIE is yet another obstacle. Noether's theory holds for normal SIE in both the one-dimensional and the multidimensional case, but to verify the normality of one-dimensional SIE is not difficult at all, while in the multidimensional case the normality is established by means of the symbol matrix which is not always constructed explicitly. The calculation of the index becomes a much more difficult matter in the multidimensional case.

Naturally, the above-listed difficulties of the theory of multidimensional SIE complicate its application to problems of continuum mechanics. One has to seek for special techniques in order to establish the normality of the obtained SIE and to calculate their indices. Thus the theory of multidimensional SIE was created mainly in the 60ies but its improvement goes on to this day. The theory of SIE over open surfaces has not yet reached its perfection.

Let us illustrate what we have said above by the example of the classical elasticity theory.

1.7. Investigation of the Third Basic Problem of the Elasticity Theory. We shall consider the third boundary value problem of the classical elasticity theory. It consists in finding the solution $u = (u_1, u_2, u_3)$ of the system (2) in the domain Ω occupied by an elastic medium when tangential components of displacement and normal components of stress are given on the boundary $\partial\Omega$. The simplest technique for investigating this problem is to reduce it to the SIE system by means of the potential

$$R(\varphi)(x) = \int_{\partial\Omega} (R(\partial_y, \nu)\Gamma(y - x))^* \varphi(y) d_y S, \tag{4}$$

where ν is the unit exterior normal vector to the surface $\partial\Omega$ at the point y, Γ is the fundamental matrix (3), and

$$R(\partial_y, \nu) = \|R_{kj}(\partial_y, \nu)\|_{4\times3},$$

$$R_{kj}(\partial_y, \nu) = \Big(2\mu\nu_j \frac{\partial}{\partial\nu} + \lambda \frac{\partial}{\partial x_j}\Big)\delta_{k4} + (\delta_{kj} - \nu_k\nu_j)(1 - \delta_{k4}).$$

As a result, for defining the uknown density $\varphi = (\varphi_1, \varphi_2, \varphi_3, \varphi_4)$ we obtain a rather complicated SIE system consisting of four equations for defining the three-component vector u.

The SIE theory elaborated, for example, in the monograph by S. Mikhlin cannot be applied directly to the obtained system. Therefore a nonstandard technique had to be developed in order to study the obtained SIE system (see Basheleishvili and Gegelia [2], Kupradze (1)). The application of this method of investigation of problems of the mentioned type to other models of continuum mechanics turned out to be a difficult matter that has not been coped with to the end.

2. New Results. Prospects of the Development

2.1. Basic Problems of the Elasticity Theory for an Anisotropic Medium. If the medium under consideration is an anisotropic one, then the investigation of boundary value problems becomes rather sophisticated for many reasons, for example, because in that case we do not have the corresponding fundamental matrix written explicitly in terms of elementary functions but for one exception (E. Kröner). It is given in the form

$$\phi(x-y) = \Delta(\partial_x) \int\limits_{B(0,1)} |(x-y)\cdot z| A^{-1}(z) d_z S, \tag{5}$$

where $B(0,1)$ is the ball in $\mathbb{R}^3$ with center at the origin and radius equal to unity,

$$A(\partial_x) = \|A_{ik}(\partial_x)\|_{3\times3}, \quad A_{ik}(\partial_x) = a_{ijkl}\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_j \partial x_l}, \tag{6}$$

is the differential operator of the classical elaticity theory, $A^{-1}(z)$ is the reciprocal matrix to $A(z)$, Δ is the Laplace operator, a_{ijkl} are the elastic constants. Here and in what follows the summation over repeated indices is meant.

The fundamental solution (5) was used as a basis for the elaboration of the potential theory (T. Gegelia, R. Kapanadze, Burchuladze and Gegelia [1]) by means of which boundary value problems were reduced to SIE systems. The main difficulty, however, is connected with the investigation of the obtained systems. The general SIE theory states that if the determinant of the symbol matrix of this system is different from zero everywhere, then the Noether theorems hold for SIE. As distinct from the isotropic case, the symbol matrix cannot be constructed effectively. R. Kapanadze succeeded in finding a beautiful way to overcome all obstacles. He connected, in some sense, the symbol matrices of the obtained SIE with the Cauchy problems for the definite simple systems of ordinary differential equations and proved the following theorem.

Theorem 1. *The symbol determinants of SIE systems of boundary value problems are different from zero if and only if the corresponding homogeneous Cauchy problems have only trivial solutions.*

The Cauchy problems have only trivial solutions under one natural restriction, namely under the positive definiteness of the specific energy of strain. This beautiful discovery of R. Kapanadze was used to investigate all the basic and contact problems of the classical elasticity theory for anisotropic media (see Kapanadze [1], Burchuladze and Gegelia [1], M. Basheleishvili, D. Natroshvili). Note that in investigation of the basic and the contact problems for an anisotropic homogeneous medium, i.e., when coefficients of the basic equations are constant numbers, the obtained singular integrals still depend on the pole. This is due to the fact that these integrals include derivatives of the fundamental matrix. If, however, the medium is anisotropic and nonhomogeneous, then the dependence of singular integrals on the pole is also due to the variability of equation coefficients. The method proposed by R. Kapanadze turns out suitable for this difficult situation, too. Moreover, R. Kapanadze showed that the above-mentioned connection of the boundary value problems with the corresponding Cauchy problems remains valid provided that the system under consideration is the strongly elliptic one. He thereby extended his method to the investigation of boundary value problems of couple-stress elasticity, thermoelasticity and other generalized models of an elastic anisotropic nonhomogeneous medium.

2.2. New Uniqueness Theorems for Problems of Statics. The uniqueness theorems of problems of the classical elasticity theory are treated in the fine monograph Knops and Payne [1], also in the book Kupradze (1) where the uniqueness theorems are also proved for couple-stress elasticity and thermoelasticity. The results of these monographs were afterwards improved and generalized to other models of an elastic medium (see Burchuladze and Gegelia [1]).

Let an elastic isotropic homogeneous medium with the Lamé constants λ and μ occupy the infinite domain Ω^- which is a complement to the bounded domain $\Omega^+ : \Omega^- \equiv \mathbb{R}^3 \setminus \bar{\Omega}^+$. Then, under the assumptions of the classical theory, the static state of this medium is described by the system of equations (2). The following uniqueness theorem is proved (see Buchukuri and Gegelia [1–4]).

Theorem 2. *Any basic problem of the static state of an elastic medium for the domain Ω^- cannot have two regular solutions satisfying* *the condition*

$$u(x) = o(1) \tag{7}$$

in a neighbourhood of infinity.

Note that in the classical uniqueness theorems (see Knops and Payne [1], Kupradze (1)), in addition to the condition (7), it is required that the decay condition at infinity

$$\frac{\partial u(x)}{\partial x_i} = O\Big(\frac{1}{|x|^2}\Big), \quad i = 1, 2, 3, \tag{8}$$

be fulfilled.

Theorem 2 was later on proved for anisotropic media (Buchukuri and Gegelia [3]), for problems of thermoelasticity, couple-stress elasticity (Buchukuri and Gegelia [4], a microporous elastic medium (Gegelia and Jentsch [1]).

In the second basic problem boundary stress vector is given on the boundary $\partial\Omega^-$. Therefore it is natural to prove the uniqueness theorem under restrictions imposed on the stress vector. Such a problem posed in the book Knops and Payne [1] was solved by T. Buchukuri (see Buchukuri [1]).

In Buchukuri and Gegelia [1–4] Theorem 2 is proved by the method of asymptotic representation of solutions of the external problems in a neighbourhood of infinity. The same theorem is proved in Kondratyev and Olejnik [1, 2] by a different method based on the Korn's inequality. The method of asymptotic representation of solutions turned out suitable also for other models of the elasticity theory; in particular, for models described by systems of equations containing both the higher derivatives and the derivatives of first and zero orders (equations of couple-stress elasticity and equations of a microporous medium).

2.3. Uniqueness Theorems for Oscillation Problems. If a homogeneous isotropic elastic medium is subjected to the action of external forces periodic in time, then it is natural to assume that displacement, strain and stress components depend on time in the same manner. Such a state of an elastic medium is called stationary elastic oscillation. Equations of this state are written in the form

$$A(\partial_x)u + \omega^2 u = 0, \tag{9}$$

where ω is the oscillation frequency, $A(\partial_x)$ is the differential operator of classical elasticity determined by the formula (2). The density of the medium in question is assumed to be equal to unity without loss of generality.

V. Kupradze proved (see Kupradze (1)) the following theorem.

Theorem 3. *Any external basic problem of stationary elastic oscillation cannot have two regular solutions u satisfying the conditions*

$$\lim_{|x|\to\infty} u^{(p)}(x) = 0, \quad \lim_{|x|\to\infty} u^{(s)}(x) = 0, \tag{10}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\lim_{|x|\to\infty} r\Big(\frac{\partial u^{(p)}(x)}{\partial r} - ik_1 u^{(p)}(x)\Big) = 0, \\ &\lim_{|x|\to\infty} r\Big(\frac{\partial u^{(s)}(x)}{\partial r} - ik_2 u^{(s)}(x)\Big) = 0 \end{aligned} \tag{11}$$

where

$$r = |x|, \quad k_1^2 = \omega^2(\lambda + 2\mu)^{-1}, \quad k_2^2 = \omega^2\mu^{-1}, \quad i^2 = -1,$$
$$u^{(p)} = \frac{1}{k_2^2 - k_1^2}(\Delta + k_2^2)u, \quad u^{(s)} = -\frac{1}{k_2^2 - k_1^2}(\Delta + k_1^2)u.$$

By analogy with the radiation conditions of Sommerfeld (A. Sommerfeld, V. Kupradze, F. Rellich), the conditions (10), (11) are called the conditions of elastic radiation (Kupradze (1)).

Theorem 3 is valid for an isotropic medium. Its extension to an anisotropic medium turned out a difficult problem which was nevertheless solved.

Let $A(\partial_x)$ be the matrix differential operator of the classical elasticity theory of anisotropic media (see (6)). We shall consider equations of stationary oscillation

$$A(\partial_x)u(x) + \omega^2 u(x) = 0. \tag{12}$$

It is assumed that

1) $\nabla_\xi \phi(\xi, \omega) \neq 0$ for $\phi(\xi, \omega) = 0$, $\xi \in \mathbb{R}^3$;

2) the total curvature of the manifold $\phi(\xi, \omega) = 0$ vanishes nowhere.

Here $\phi(\xi, \omega) \equiv \det(I\omega^2 - A(\xi))$, $\xi \in \mathbb{R}^3$, $I \equiv \|\delta_{kj}\|_{3\times 3}$.

With these assumptions the equation $\phi(\xi, \omega) = 0$ determines three compact, convex, two-dimensional surfaces S_1, S_2, S_3 which do not intersect. Moreover, for any point $x \in \mathbb{R}^3\backslash\{0\}$ there exists on S_j a unique point ξ^j such that $n(\xi^j)$ is directed along the vector x. By $n(\xi^j)$ we denote the external normal to the surface S_j at the point ξ^j $(j = 1, 2, 3)$.

Let $W_m(\Omega^-)$ denote a set of vectors $v = (v_1, v_2, v_3) \in C^1(\Omega^-)$ satisfying in a neighbourhood of infinity the conditions

$$\begin{gathered} v_k(x) = \sum_{j=1}^{3} v_k^j(x), \quad v_k^j(x) = O(|x|^{-1}), \\ \lim_{r\to\infty} r\Big(\frac{\partial v_k^j(x)}{\partial r} + i(-1)^m\Big(\frac{x}{r}\xi^j\Big)v_k^j(x)\Big) = 0, \\ j = 1, 2, 3; \quad |x| = r; \quad m = 1 \text{ or } m = 2. \end{gathered} \tag{13}$$

D. Natroshvili proved the following theorem:

Theorem 4. *Any external basic problem of stationary elastic oscillation of anisotropic media cannot have two regular solutions of the class* $W_m(\Omega^-)$.

To prove the theorem D. Natroshvili had constructed a fundamental matrix $\Gamma(x, \omega, m)$ of the operator $A(\partial_x) + I\omega^2$. This matrix belongs to the class $W_m(\mathbb{R}^3\backslash\{0\})$. It is constructed by means of the limiting absorption principle from the fundamental matrix $\Gamma(x, \tau_\varepsilon)$ of the operator $A(\partial_x) - \tau_\varepsilon^2 I$ $(\tau_\varepsilon = \varepsilon + i\omega)$, which vanishes at infinity more rapidly than any negative power of $|x|$ (cf. Vainberg [1]).

2.4. Asymptotic Representation of Solutions at Infinity. The asymptotic representation of solutions in a neighbourhood of infinity discussed in Subsection 2.2 is based on the Green and Somigliana formulas which, in turn, are constructed by means of the fundamental solution.

Let us consider a system of equations

$$A_{ik}(\partial_x)u_k = 0 \quad (A(\partial_x)u = 0), \tag{14}$$

where $A_{ik}(\partial_x)$ is the differential operator determined by the formula

$$A_{ik}(\partial_x) = a_{ijkl}\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_j \partial x_l}, \tag{15}$$

$u = (u_1, \dots, u_n)$ is the unknown vector, $x = (x_1, \dots, x_m)$ is a point from $\mathbb{R}^m$, a_{ijkl} are the constants satisfying the conditions

$$a_{ijkl} = a_{ilkj}. \tag{16}$$

In addition, we require of the system (14) to be elliptic. This is equivalent to the condition

$$\forall\xi = (\xi_1, \dots, \xi_m) \in \mathbb{R}^m\backslash\{0\} : \det A(\xi) = \det \|A_{ik}(\xi)\|_{n\times n} \neq 0. \tag{17}$$

If it is assumed that $m = n = 3$ and $a_{ijkl} = a_{klij} = a_{jikl}$, then the system (14) turns into the system of the classical elasticity theory for an anisotropic medium.

Let us consider the conjugate system of equations

$$A^*_{ik}(\partial_x)v_k = 0 \quad (A^*(\partial_x)v = 0), \tag{18}$$

where

$$A^*_{ik}(\partial_x) = a_{klij}\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_j \partial x_l} = a_{kjil}\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_j \partial x_l} = A_{ki}(\partial_x). \tag{19}$$

In John [1] there is constructed a fundamental matrix $\phi = \|\phi_{ks}\|_{n\times n}$ such that

1) $\phi_{ks} \in C^\infty(\mathbb{R}^m\setminus\{0\})$, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}^m\setminus\{0\} : A_{ik}(\partial_x)\phi_{ks}(x) = 0$;

2) $\forall t \neq 0$, $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}^m\setminus\{0\} : \partial^\alpha\phi(tx) = t^{-|\alpha|-m+2}\partial^\alpha\phi(x)$, where $\alpha = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m)$ is an arbitrary multiindex;

3) $\forall x \in \mathbb{R}^m$:

$$\lim_{\delta\to 0} \int\limits_{\partial B(x,\delta)} T^*_{ik}(\partial_y, \nu)\phi_{ks}(y-x)d_yS = \delta_{is}, \tag{20}$$

where $B(x,\delta)$ is the ball with center at the point x and radius δ, and

$$T^*(\partial_y, \nu) = \|T^*_{ik}(\partial_y, \nu)\|_{n\times n}, \tag{21}$$

$$T^*_{ik}(\partial_y, \nu) = a_{kjil}\nu_j\frac{\partial}{\partial y_l} = T_{ki}(\partial_y, \nu),$$

$$T(\partial_y, \nu) = \|T_{ki}(\partial_y, \nu)\|_{n\times n}. \tag{22}$$

The following theorem is valid (see Buchukuri and Gegelia [1–4]):

Theorem 5. *Let Ω be a domain from $\mathbb{R}^m$ containing a neighbourhood of infinity, u be a solution of the system* (14) *in the domain Ω, belonging to the class $C^2(\Omega)$ and satisfying one of the conditions below:*

$$\lim_{r\to\infty}\frac{1}{r^{m+p+1}}\int\limits_{B(0,r)\setminus B(0,r/4)} |u(z)|dz = 0, \tag{23}$$

$$\lim_{|z|\to\infty}\frac{|u(z)|}{|z|^{p+1}} = 0, \tag{24}$$

$$\int\limits_\Omega \frac{|u(z)|dz}{1+|z|^{m+p+1}} < +\infty, \tag{25}$$

where p is a nonnegative integer. Then in a neighbourhood of infinity the following asymptotic representation of $u = (u_1, \dots, u_n)$ holds:

$$u_s(x) = \sum_{|\alpha| \le p} c_s^{(\alpha)} x^\alpha + \sum_{|\beta| \le q} d_k^{(\beta)} D^\beta \phi_{ks}(x) + \psi_s(x), \tag{26}$$

where $c_s^{(\alpha)} = const$, $d_s^{(\beta)} = const$, $\alpha = (\alpha_1, ..., \alpha_m)$ and $\beta = (\beta_1, ..., \beta_m)$ are multiindices, q is an arbitrary nonnegative integer, and

$$|D^\gamma \psi_s(x)| \le \frac{c}{|x|^{m+|\gamma|+q+1}} \tag{27}$$

$c = const$, $\gamma = (\gamma_1, \dots, \gamma_m)$ is an arbitrary multiindex.

It should be emphasized that each of the three terms in the right-hand side of the representation (26) is a solution of the system (14).

Theorem 5 implies the following corollaries:

Corollary 1. *If $u \in C^2(\Omega)$, $\forall x \in \Omega : A(\partial_x)u(x) = 0$ and*

$$u(x) = o(1) \;\; (m > 2), \quad u(x) = o(\ln|x|) \;\; (m = 2) \;\; \text{as} \;\; |x| \to \infty,$$

then there exists the limit

$$\lim_{|x| \to \infty} u(x) = (c_1, \dots, c_n). \tag{28}$$

Corollary 2. *If $u \in C^2(\Omega)$, $\forall x \in \Omega : A(\partial_x)u(x) = 0$ and $u(x) = o(1)$ $(m \ge 2)$ as $|x| \to \infty$, then for any multiindex α:*

$$\begin{aligned} D^\alpha u(x) &= O(|x|^{2-m-|\alpha|}) \;\; (m > 2), \\ D^\alpha u(x) &= O(|x|^{1-|\alpha|}) \;\; (m = 2). \end{aligned} \tag{29}$$

In particular,

$$u(x) = O(|x|^{2-m}), \quad T(\partial_x, \nu)u(x) = O(|x|^{1-m}) \quad (m > 2),$$
$$u(x) = O(|x|^{-1}), \quad T(\partial_x, \nu)u(x) = O(|x|^{-2}) \quad (m = 2).$$

2.5. Solutions of Boundary Value Problems with Power Growth at Infinity. Theorem 5 makes it possible to investigate boundary value problems in more general formulations than the classical ones.

Let Ω^+ be a bounded domain from $\mathbb{R}^m$ with the smooth boundary $\partial\Omega^+ \equiv S$. Let $\Omega^- \equiv \mathbb{R}^m \backslash (\Omega^+ \cup S)$.

Problem $(I)^-_{cs}$. In the domain Ω^- find a vector $u = (u_1, \dots, u_n)$ of the class $C^2(\Omega^-) \cap C^1(\bar{\Omega}^-)$, satisfying the conditions

$$\forall x \in \Omega^- : \; A(\partial_x)u(x) = 0, \quad \forall y \in S : \; (u(y))^- = \varphi(y),$$
$$u(x) = o(|x|^{p+1}) \quad \text{as} \quad |x| \to \infty.$$

Here $A(\partial_x)$ is the differential operator determined by the formula (14), φ is a given function ($\varphi = (\varphi_1, \dots, \varphi_n)$) on S, and p is a non-negative integer.

Let us denote by $G^I_{cs}(p,m)$ the set of all solutions of the corresponding homogeneous ($\varphi = 0$) problem.

T. Buchukuri proved (see Buchukuri and Gegelia [3]) the following

Theorem 6. *$G^I_{cs}(p,m)$ is a finite-dimensional linear set whose dimension is calculated by the formula*

$$\dim G^I_{cs}(p,m) = n\Big(C^{m-1}_{p+m-1} + C^{m-1}_{p+m-2}\Big); \tag{30}$$

here C^s_r is the binomial coefficient; $C^s_r = 0$ if $s > r$.

Corollary 1. *If $\varphi \in H^\alpha(\partial\Omega^-)$ ($\alpha > 0$), then the problem $(I)^-_{cs}$ is solvable and the solution is represented in the form*

$$u = u^{(0)} + u^{(p)},$$

where $u^{(0)}$ is a solution of the problem $(I)^-_{cs}$, vanishing at infinity, and $u^{(p)}$ is an arbitrary element of the set $G^I_{cs}(p,m)$.

Similar theorems and corollaries hold for all the basic problems, also for the main contact problem. However, it is difficult to calculate dimension of the set of solutions of the homogeneous problems which in the classical formulations have nontrivial solutions.

Corollary 2. *In the classical theory of elasticity, $m = n = 3$ and*

$$\dim G^I_{cs}(p,3) = 3(C^2_{p+2} + C^2_{p+1}). \tag{31}$$

Therefore we shall have three linear independent solutions of the first basic problem, satisfying the condition

$$\lim_{|x|\to\infty} \frac{u(x)}{|x|} = 0.$$

Note that the investigation of problems of the type $(I)^-_{cs}$ is far from completion. Dimensions of spaces of the type $G^I_{cs}(p,m)$ have not been calculated for other problems of elasticity. Nothing has been done in this direction in couple-stress elasticity and thermoelasticity, as well as for other models.

2.6. Asymptotic Representation in the Couple-Stress Theory of Elasticity. To prove the validity of a representation of the form (26) for solutions of a system of the couple-stress theory of elasticity turned out to be a difficult task. A system of the basic equations of this theory for an anisotropic medium is written in the form

$$\begin{aligned} &c_{ijlk}\frac{\partial^2 u_k}{\partial x_j \partial x_l} - c_{jilm}\varepsilon_{klm}\frac{\partial \omega_k}{\partial x_j} = 0, \\ &c_{jmlk}\varepsilon_{ijm}\frac{\partial u_k}{\partial x_l} + c'_{jilk}\frac{\partial^2 \omega_k}{\partial x_j \partial x_l} - c_{jmlp}\varepsilon_{ijm}\varepsilon_{klp}\omega_k = 0, \end{aligned} \tag{32}$$

$u = (u_1, u_2, u_3)$ is a displacement vector, $\omega = (\omega_1, \omega_2, \omega_3)$ is a rotation vector, ε_{ijk} is the Levy–Civita symbol, $c_{ijlk} = const$, $c'_{ijlk} = const$.

The system (32) contains both the second order derivatives of the unknown vectors and the first and zero order derivatives. The latter circumstance essentially complicates the character of the fundamental matrix of the system (32). This matrix does not possess the property 2) from Subsection 2.4. Yet, T. Buchukuri managed to obtain the estimates of the fundamental matrix needed to prove the validity of a representation of the form (26) (see Buchukuri and Gegelia [4]).

An asymptotic representation of the form (26) has not been obtained for many models of the elasticity theory in the case of an anisotropic medium.

2.7. Mixed Basic Problem of the Elasticity Theory. Mixed basic problems of the elasticity theory – when a boundary condition of one type, say, displacement is given on one part of the boundary and a condition of another type, say, stress is given on the remaining part of the boundary – are reduced to SIE on open surfaces. Mixed plane problems are reduced to SIE on open contours.

The SIE theory on open contours is completely elaborated both in the classes of smooth functions and in the classes of summable functions (Muskhelishvili [2], Muskhelishvili and Kveselava [1], N. Vekua [1] and others). These results and their development enabled G. Mandzhavidze, V. Kupradze and T. Burchuladze to bring to the end the investigation of mixed plane problems of elasticity.

The SIE theory on open surfaces in the classes of Hölder functions has not been developed to a sufficient extent; some results in this direction are obtained by R. Kapanadze in Kapanadze [2]. For the time being mixed problems of the elasticity theory have not been investigated with the required completeness (see Subsection 2.12).

2.8. Properties of Solutions of the Basic Equations of Elasticity near Singular Points. As said previously, the fundamental solution of the considered system plays a special role in potential methods. This solution satisfies the system everywhere except the origin at which it has a singularity. Such a solution is a displacement field produced by the force source concentrated at the origin. Singular solutions are generated by other force sources as well. For example, the so-called double force produces a field of a higher singularity than the fundamental solution. It is natural to try to find all singular solutions of the system under consideration, or, speaking more exactly, all solutions of the system which, at given points, possess a concentrated singularity of any order, say, of the power order. The following theorem provides the answer to this problem (see Buchukuri and Gegelia [1–4]).

Theorem 7. *Let Ω be a domain from $\mathbb{R}^m$, $y \in \Omega$, $u = (u_1, \dots, u_n)$ be a solution of the system* (14) *in the domain $\Omega\backslash\{y\}$ and $\forall x \in \Omega\backslash\{y\}$:*

$$|u(x)| \leq \frac{c}{|x-y|^\gamma}, \tag{33}$$

where $c = const$, $\gamma \geq 0$. Then $\forall x \in \Omega\backslash\{y\}$:

$$u(x) = u^0(x) + \sum_{|\alpha| \leq [\gamma]+2-m} (\partial_x^\alpha \phi(x-y))a^{(\alpha)}, \tag{34}$$

where u^0 is a regular solution of the system (14) *in the domain Ω ($u \in C^2(\Omega)$), $\alpha = (\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m)$ is a multiindex, $[\gamma]$ is the integer part of the number γ, $a^{(\alpha)} = (a_1^{(\alpha)}, \dots, a_m^{(\alpha)})$, $a_i^{(\alpha)} = const$, ϕ is the fundamental matrix of the system* (14).

It should be noted that the second term in (34) is absent when $[\gamma] + 2 - m < 0$. Moreover, replacing (33) by the condition

$$u(x) = o\left(\frac{1}{|x-y|^q}\right), \tag{35}$$

where q is a natural number, we can perform summation in the representation (34) up to $q + 1 - m$.

Theorem 7 precisely establishes the properties of solutions of the system (14) in the neighbourhood of an isolated singular point. The representation (34) immediately implies the theorem on a removable singularity.

Corollary 1. *Let Ω be a domain in $\mathbb{R}^m$, $u = (u_1, \ldots, u_n)$ belong to the class $C^2(\Omega \backslash \{y\})$, $y \in \Omega$ and $\forall y \in \Omega \backslash \{y\} : A(\partial_x)u(x) = 0$. Let, besides,*

$$u(x) = o\Big(\frac{1}{|x-y|^{m-2}}\Big), \quad m > 2; \qquad u(x) = o(\ln|x-y|), \quad m = 2. \tag{36}$$

Then y is a removable singularity for u, i.e., there exists a limit

$$\lim_{x \to y} u(x) \equiv u(y)$$

and if we complete the definition of u at the point y by the value $u(y)$, then $u \in C^2(\Omega)$.

The representation (34) also implies yet another theorem frequently used in applications.

Corollary 2. *Let the conditions of Theorem 7 be fulfilled and $\gamma > m-2$ $(m \geq 2)$ in the estimate (33). Then for any multiindex α*

$$|D^\alpha u(x)| \leq \frac{c}{|x-y|^{[\gamma]+|\alpha|}}. \tag{37}$$

In particular,

$$|T(\partial_x, \nu)u(x)| \leq \frac{c}{|x-y|^{[\gamma]+1}}, \tag{38}$$

where T is the stress operator.

Theorem 7 can be used to investigate the basic problems for the system (14) in more general formulations than their classical counterparts.

Let Ω be a bounded domain from $\mathbb{R}^m$ with the smooth boundary $S \equiv \partial\Omega$ and $y^{(1)}, \ldots, y^{(r)}$ be a set of ponts lying in this domain.

Problem $(I)_{cs}$. Find a vector $u = (u_1, \ldots, u_m)$ of the class $C^2(\Omega \backslash \{y^{(1)}, \ldots, y^{(r)}\}) \cap C^1(S \cup \Omega \backslash \{y^{(1)}, \ldots, y^{(r)}\})$, satisfying the conditions

$$\forall x \in \Omega \backslash \{y^{(1)}, \ldots, y^{(r)}\} : \ A(\partial_x)u(x) = F(x), \tag*{$(39)_F$}$$

$$\forall y \in S : \lim_{\Omega \ni x \to y \in S} u(x) = \varphi(y), \tag*{$(40)_\varphi$}$$

$$\forall x \in \Omega \backslash \{y^{(1)}, \ldots, y^{(r)}\} : \ |u(x)| \leq \sum_{i=1}^{r} \frac{c}{|x-y^{(i)}|^{p_i}}. \tag{41}$$

Here F and φ are given vector-functions, $c = const$, and p_i are given nonnegative numbers.

This problem will also be referred to as problem $(39)_F$, $(40)_\varphi$, (41).

Theorem 8. *The homogeneous problem $(I)_{cs}$, i.e., the problem $(39)_0$, $(40)_0$, (41) has exactly*

$$n\sum_{i=1}^{r}(C_{p_i+1}^{m-1} + C_{p_i}^{m-1}) \tag{42}$$

linearly independent solutions.

If $\varphi \in H^\alpha(S)$ $(\alpha > 0)$, the nonhomogeneous problem $(I)_{cs}$, or more exactly the problem $(39)_0$, $(40)_\varphi$, (41) has a solution u which is represented in the form

$$u = u^{(\varphi)} + u^{(0)},$$

where $u^{(\varphi)}$ is a solution of the problem $(39)_0$, $(40)_\varphi$, regular in the domain Ω, and $u^{(0)}$ is an arbitrary element of the set $G((I)_{cs})$. Here $G((I)_{cs})$ denotes the set of all solutions of the homogeneous problem $(39)_0$, $(40)_0$, (41).

The investigation of the second basic problem demands some effort to overcome certain difficulties. For the sake of simplicity let us consider a system of the classical elasticity theory $m = n = 3$.

Problem $(II)_{cs}$. Let Ω be a bounded domain from $\mathbb{R}^3$, containing the origin. It is required to find a vector $u = (u_1, u_2, u_3)$ in the domain $\Omega_1 = \Omega\backslash\{0\}$ by the conditions

$$u \in C^2(\Omega_1) \cap C^1(S \cup \Omega_1),$$

$$\forall x \in \Omega_1 : \ A(\partial_x)u(x) = 0, \tag{43}$$

$$\forall y \in S : \lim_{\Omega\ni x\to y\in S} T(\partial_x, \nu)u(x) = 0, \tag{44}$$

$$\forall x \in \Omega_1 : \ |u(x)| \le \frac{c}{|x|^p}. \tag{45}$$

Let u be a solution of the problem (43)–(45). Then, by virtue of Theorem 7, it is represented in the form

$$u_k(x) = u_k^{(0)}(x) + \sum_{|\alpha|\le p-1} c_{\alpha j} D^\alpha \Gamma_{kj}(x), \tag{46}$$

where $u^{(0)}$ is a regular solution of (14) in the domain Ω.

Here Γ is the matrix of fundamental solutions of the classical elasticity theory.

Taking into account (44) and the easily verifiable equalities

$$\begin{aligned} &\int_S T_{ik}(\partial_y, \nu(y))u_k(y)d_yS = 0, \\ &\int_S \varepsilon_{ijk}y_jT_{kl}(\partial_y, \nu(y))u_l(y)d_yS = 0, \end{aligned} \tag{47}$$

we find from (46) that

$$\begin{aligned} u_k = u_k^{(0)} &+ c_{11}\frac{\partial\Gamma_{k1}}{\partial x_1} + c_{22}\frac{\partial\Gamma_{k2}}{\partial x_2} + c_{33}\frac{\partial\Gamma_{k3}}{\partial x_3} + \\ &+ c_{12}\Big(\frac{\partial\Gamma_{k2}}{\partial x_1} - \frac{\partial\Gamma_{k1}}{\partial x_2}\Big) + c_{13}\Big(\frac{\partial\Gamma_{k3}}{\partial x_1} - \frac{\partial\Gamma_{k1}}{\partial x_3}\Big) + \\ &+ c_{23}\Big(\frac{\partial\Gamma_{k3}}{\partial x_2} - \frac{\partial\Gamma_{k2}}{\partial x_3}\Big) + \sum_{2\le\alpha\le p-1} c_{\alpha j}D^\alpha\Gamma_{kj}. \end{aligned} \tag{48}$$

Thus any solution of the problem (43)–(45) can be represented as the sum of a solution $u^{(0)}$ regular in Ω and a linear combination of vectors $\psi^{(r)} = (\psi_1^{(r)}, \psi_2^{(r)}, \psi_3^{(r)})$ with

$$\begin{aligned} &\psi_k^{(1)} = \frac{\partial\Gamma_{k1}}{\partial x_1}, \quad \psi_k^{(2)} = \frac{\partial\Gamma_{k2}}{\partial x_2}, \quad \psi_k^{(3)} = \frac{\partial\Gamma_{k3}}{\partial x_3}, \quad \psi_k^{(4)} = \frac{\partial\Gamma_{k2}}{\partial x_1} - \frac{\partial\Gamma_{k1}}{\partial x_2}, \\ &\psi_k^{(5)} = \frac{\partial\Gamma_{k3}}{\partial x_1} - \frac{\partial\Gamma_{k1}}{\partial x_3}, \quad \psi_k^{(6)} = \frac{\partial\Gamma_{k3}}{\partial x_2} - \frac{\partial\Gamma_{k2}}{\partial x_3} \end{aligned} \tag{49}$$

and

$$\Big(D^\alpha\Gamma_{1j}, D^\alpha\Gamma_{2j}, D^\alpha\Gamma_{3j}\Big)_{2\le\alpha\le p-1} \quad (j = 1, 2, 3). \tag{50}$$

The above reasoning leads to

Theorem 9. $\dim G((II)_{cs}) = n_p + 6$, *where* $n_p = 0$ *for* $p \le 1$ *and* $n_p = 3p^2 - 6$ *for* $p \ge 2$.

This theorem belongs to T. Buchukuri (see Buchukuri and Gegelia [3]).

As one may conclude from this survey, the investigation of problems with concentrated singularities has not been completed even in the classical elasticity theory. They have not been studied at all in thermoelasticity, couple-stress elasticity, elasticity with independent dilatation and so on.

We would like to note that solutions of problems with concentrated singularities contain arbitrary constants. These constants can be used to construct solutions possessing some additional properties, for example, a property to minimize a functional or a property to take given values at given points.

2.9. Dynamic Problems. The investigation of dynamic problems or, as they are frequently called, initial-boundary problems in the elasticity theory is fraught with some difficulties. In these problems it is required to define a dynamic state of the medium, i.e., it is required to find in the cylinder $C \equiv \Omega \times [0, \infty]$ a solution of the system

$$A(\partial_x)u(x,t) - \rho^2 \frac{\partial^2 u(x,t)}{\partial t^2} = \rho F(x,t), \tag{51}$$

which satisfies the initial condition

$$\lim_{t\to 0} u(x,t) = \varphi(x), \quad \lim_{t\to 0} \frac{\partial u(x,t)}{\partial t} = \psi(x) \tag{52}$$

at each point x in the domain Ω and one of the boundary conditions of the basic problems.

Dynamic problems were initially investigated by Hilbert space methods (G. Fichera, O. Maisaia and others) and afterwards by potential methods (V. Kupradze, T. Burchuladze, L. Magnaradze, T. Gegelia, R. Rukhadze, R. Kapanadze, R. Chichinadze and others).

Using the Laplace transform V. Kupradze and T. Burchuladze reduced the dynamic problems to the boundary value problems for an elliptic system

$$A(\partial_x)u(x,\tau) - \tau^2 v(x,\tau) = F(x,\tau). \tag{53}$$

The complex parameter τ that also participates in the boundary conditions is the result of the formal Laplace transformation with respect to the time variable.

Thus the initial boundary problems are formally reduced to the elliptic boundary value problems with a complex parameter.

Such a reduction of the dynamic problem has long been known in mathematical physics. The investigation begins after this procedure, as it is necessary to substantiate the inverse Laplace transformation by the parameter τ. For such a procedure V. Kupradze and T. Burchuladze used the Green tensors. Presently, there are several approaches to obtain estimates of the Green tensors. One of them is the representation of the Green tensors in the form of a composition of singular kernels (T. Gegelia, D. Natroshvili, R. Kapanadze, R. Chichinadze).

The methods of solution of dynamic problems proposed by V. Kupradze and T. Burchuladze were afterwards extended to other models.

Especially intensive investigations are being carried out in this direction in the thermoelasticity theory and its modern models of Green–Lindsay and Lord–Shulman (see Burchuladze and Gegelia [1]).

2.10. Contact (Interface) Problems of the Elasticity Theory. The potential methods turned out efficient also in investigating contact and boundary-contact problems. Let Ω and Ω_k $(k = 1, \dots, n)$ be domains with the connected smooth boundaries $\partial\Omega$ and $\partial\Omega_k$. Note that $\bar{\Omega}_i \cap \bar{\Omega}_j = \varnothing$ if $i \neq j$ and $\bar{\Omega}_i \subset \Omega$. We introduce the notation:

$$\Omega_0 \equiv \Omega \setminus \bigcup_{k=1}^{n} \Omega_k, \quad S \equiv \partial\Omega \bigcup_{k=r+1}^{n} \partial\Omega_k \ (r < n), \quad L \equiv \bigcup_{k=1}^{r} \partial\Omega_k.$$

Let the domain Ω_0 be filled up by an elastic medium with the Lamé constants λ_0 and μ_0, and the domains Ω_k $(k = 1, \dots, r)$ by elastic media with the Lamé constants λ_k and μ_k. Thus a nonhomogeneous elastic medium with piecewise-homogeneous structure occupies the domain

$$D = \bigcup_{k=0}^{r} \Omega_k$$

and Ω_i $(i = r+1, \dots, n)$ are hollow inclusions.

The case is admitted when Ω is the entire space $\mathbb{R}^3$; then $\partial\Omega = \varnothing$. We also may encounter the case $r = n$.

The basic boundary-contact problem consists in finding in the domain Ω_k $(k = 0, \dots, r)$ a regular solution of the equation

$$A^{(k)}(\partial_x)u = \rho_k F,$$

which satisfies one of the boundary conditions of the basic problems on the boundary S, and the contact conditions on the contact (interface) surfaces $\partial\Omega_k$ $(k = 1, \dots, r)$: displacement and boundary stress jumps are given ($A^{(k)}(\partial_x)$ is defined by (2) where λ and μ are replaced by λ_k and μ_k).

We may also consider a more general problem when different boundary conditions are given on the surfaces $\partial\Omega, \partial\Omega_{r+1}, \dots, \partial\Omega_n$ – this is a mixed boundary-contact problem.

When the dynamic state is considered, to the above conditions we must add initial conditions.

V. Kupradze was the first to investigate the boundary-contact problem by the potential method. He proved that this problem is solvable when the Poisson coefficients of the contacting media coincide. Subsequently, these problems were investigated without any restrictions on the Poisson coefficients in Basheleishvili, Gegelia [1] and, for problems of thermoelasticity, in Jentsch [1, 3, 14].

L. Jentsch [5–8] and afterwards V. Kupradze introduced into consideration other contact problems. In these problems instead of displacement and stress jumps we are given jumps of normal components of the displacement and the stress vectors and values of the tangent components of the stress vector (problem G) or jumps of normal components of the displacement and stress vectors and values of the tangent components of the displacement vector (problem H). Other contact conditions are also possible. Various type of contact problems of elasticity and thermoelasticity were investigated by V. Kupradze, L. Jentsch, R. Katamadze, R. Gachechiladze, O. Maisaia and others and for the anisotropic case in Jentsch and Natroshvili [1].

We would like to note that the true contact problems which occasionally are also called Picone problems were investigated even earlier by the Hilbert space methods (J. Lions, S. Campanato, G. Fichera). G. Fichera and afterwards O. Maisaia, R. Gachechiladze and M. Kvinikadze studied contact problems for isotropic as well as for anisotropic and homogeneous media.

More complicated contact problems were investigated when, for example, the assumptions of classical elasticity are valid for media occupying the domain Ω_i $(i = 1, \dots, \nu;\ \nu < r)$, and the assumptions of couple-stress elasticity are valid for other media occupying Ω_i $(i = \nu + 1, \dots, r)$. Problems of this kind are treated in the papers of O. Maisaia and M. Kvinikadze. Some new properties of the solutions have been found.

So far it has been assumed that $\bar{\Omega}_i \subset \Omega$, but if $\Omega_i \subset \Omega$, then $\partial\Omega_i \cap \partial\Omega \neq \varnothing$ or $\Omega_i \cap \Omega = \varnothing$, but $\partial\Omega_i \cap \partial\Omega \neq \varnothing$. In such situations the contact problem becomes essentially more complicated. Using pseudodifferential operators, O. Chkadua has obtained the first results in this direction. In the plane case similar problems of bimodal type were investigated with the aid of the theory of singular integral equations with fixed singularities (see Duduchava [1]) and Mellin techniques by L. Jentsch [10-25].

2.11. New Models of Thermoelasticity. In recent years intensive investigations have involved new various models of the elasticity theory which take into account interactions of different mechanical and nonmechanical fields. Thermoelasticity is the natural generalization of the classical elasticity theory. The classical model of the elasticity theory does not take into account temperature changes. But deformation is always accompanied by temperature changes and a temperature change is always accompanied by deformation even in the absence of external force. The physical fundamentals of the thermoelasticity theory were developed by J.M.K. Duhamel, W. Voigt, H. Jeffreys, M.A. Biot and discussed by G. Cattaneo, I. Müller, S. Kaliski, W. Nowacki, A.E. Green, K.A. Lindsay, H.W. Lord, Y. Shulman, J. Ignaczak, Ya. Podstrigach, Yu. Kolyano, and others.

Equations of the classical thermoelasticity theory are written in the form

$$A(\partial_x)v(x,t) - \gamma \operatorname{grad} \theta(x,t) - \rho \frac{\partial^2 v(x,t)}{\partial t^2} = F(x,t), \tag{54}$$

$$\Delta\theta(x,t) - \frac{1}{\varkappa}\frac{\partial\theta(x,t)}{\partial t} + \eta \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \operatorname{div} v(x,t) = F_4(x,t), \tag{55}$$

where $A(\partial_x)$ is the matrix differential Lamé operator (see Kupradze (1)), $v = (v_1, v_2, v_3)$ is the displacement vector, θ is a temperature change, $F = (F_1, F_2, F_3)$ and F_4 are given by external force and γ, $\varkappa$, ρ, η are physical constants.

V. Kupradze and his pupils T. Burchuladze and N. Kakhniashvili were the first to apply potential methods to thermoelasticity. They developed completely the theory of boundary value, initial-boundary and contact problems, studied the steady state oscilation problems and investigated other aspects of the theory.

The classical model of thermoelasticity does not take into account the heat flow time, which led to the well-known paradoxes in this theory. Hence new improved models were created, of which the models of Green–Lindsay and Lord–Shulman enjoy particular popularity. The Green–Lindsay model is described by the system

$$\begin{gathered} A(\partial_x)v(x,t) - \gamma \operatorname{grad} \theta(x,t) - \gamma\tau_1 \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \operatorname{grad} \theta(x,t) - \rho \frac{\partial^2 v(x,t)}{\partial t^2} = F(x,t), \\ \Delta\theta(x,t) - \frac{1}{\varkappa}\frac{\partial\theta(x,t)}{\partial t} + \frac{\tau_t}{\varkappa}\frac{\partial^2\theta(x,t)}{\partial t^2} + \eta\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\operatorname{div} v(x,t) = F_4(x,t), \end{gathered} \tag{56}$$

and the Lord–Shulman model by the system

$$\begin{gathered} A(\partial_x)v(x,t) - \gamma \operatorname{grad} \theta(x,t) - \rho \frac{\partial^2 v(x,t)}{\partial t^2} = F(x,t), \\ \Delta\theta(x,t) - \frac{1}{\varkappa}\frac{\partial\theta(x,t)}{\partial t} + \frac{\tau_0}{\varkappa}\frac{\partial^2\theta(x,t)}{\partial t^2} + \eta\frac{\partial}{\partial t}\operatorname{div} v(x \\ +\eta\tau_t\frac{\partial^2}{\partial t^2}\operatorname{div} v(x,t) = F_4(x,t). \end{gathered} \tag{57}$$

For these models and also for models in which diffusion and couple stresses are taken into account T. Burchuladze and his pupils constructed fundamental solutions, derived Green formulas and representations of solutions, constructed the corresponding potentials, established radiation conditions, obtained estimates of Green tensors and investigated both boundary value and initial-boundary problems (see Burchuladze and Gegelia [1]).

Mention should further be made of the approximate method of Fourier series which in the foreign literature is called the Riesz–Fisher–Kupradze method. T. Burchuladze showed that this method is efficient also for just mentioned models (see Burchuladze and Gegelia [1]). Methods of constructing explicit solutions for some domains bounded by a system of planes also work well (see Burchuladze [1]).

2.12. Application of Pseudodifferential Operators. This subsection contains an outline of the investigation of the mixed problems of elasticity by the potential method using pseudodifferential operators (see Prössdorf [2], Maz'ya [1], Eskin [1], Boutet de Monvel [1], Triebel [1, 2], Shamir [1], Duduchava [3], Shargorodsky [1, 2], Duduchava, Natroshvili and Shargorodsky [1], Natroshvili, Chkadua and Shargorodsky [1], Natroshvili and Shargorodsky [1] and others).

Let Ω^+ be a bounded domain from $\mathbb{R}^3$ with a smooth boundary S of the class C^k $(k \geq 4)$; $\Omega^- \equiv \mathbb{R}^3 \backslash (\Omega^+ \cup S)$. Let S be represented as $S = \bar{S}_1 \cup \bar{S}_2$, where $S_1 \cap S_2 = \varnothing$, $\bar{S}_1 \cap \bar{S}_2 \equiv L$. It is assumed that S_1 and S_2 and also L are smooth manifolds. S_1 and S_2 are two-dimensional surfaces with boundary and L is a closed curve (without an edge).

Problem $[\Omega^+, S_1, S_2]$. Find a solution of the system (14) in the domain Ω^+, satisfying the conditions

$$u\Big|_{S_1}^{+} = \varphi, \quad T(\partial_z, n)u\Big|_{S_2}^{+} = \psi. \tag{58}$$

The mixed problem for the domain Ω^- is formulated similarly, but in that case, to preserve the uniqueness theorem, the solution must satisfy the condition $u(x) = o(1)$ for $|x| \to \infty$.

Note that the formulation of the boundary value problems $[\Omega^+, S_1, S_2]$ and $[\Omega^-, S_1, S_2]$ is not rigorous because we have not indicated those functional classes where solutions are to be found. This refinement will be made later.

Let ϕ be the fundamental solution of the system (14). Consider the single-layer potential

$$V(g)(x) \equiv \int_S \phi(x-y)g(y)d_yS, \tag{59}$$

and denote its restriction on S by $V_S(g)$. $V_S(g) : S \to \mathbb{R}^3$ is a pseudodifferential operator (PDO) of order -1.

If u is the solution of the problem $[\Omega^+, S_1, S_2]$, then it satisfies the system (14) in the domain Ω^+ and the boundary condition

$$u\Big|_S^+ = f, \tag{60}$$

where $f : S \to \mathbb{R}^3$ and coincides with φ on S_1. The values of f on S_2 are unknown. This function can be written in the form $f = \phi_0 + \varphi_0$, where ϕ_0 is some known function coinciding with φ on S_1, and φ_0 is the desired function on S, which is equal to zero on S_1. Thus, if we find φ_0, then for defining u we obtain the first basic problem (14), (60).

The solution of the problem (14), (60) will be sought for in the form of the simple-layer potential $u = V(g)$. Then from (60) it follows that

$$V_S(g) = f = \phi_0 + \varphi_0.$$

It can be proved that the operator $V_S(g)$ is invertible in the corresponding pair of functional spaces. That is why

$$g = V_S^{-1}(\phi_0 + \varphi_0)$$

and therefore

$$u = V\Big(V_S^{-1}(\phi_0 + \varphi_0)\Big) = V\Big(V_S^{-1}(\phi_0)\Big) + V\Big(V_S^{-1}(\varphi_0)\Big). \tag{61}$$

The solution u represented by the formula (61) satisfies the system (14) and the first boundary condition from (58). We must choose φ_0 such that the second boundary condition from (58) be fulfilled. Calculating $T(\partial_x)u|_S^+$, we obtain

$$T(\partial_z, n)u\Big|_S^+(z) = -\frac{V_S^{-1}(\phi_0)(z)}{2} + \int_S T\partial_z\phi(z-y)V_S^{-1}(\phi_0)(y)d_yS -$$
$$-\frac{V_S^{-1}(\varphi_0)(z)}{2} + \int_S T\partial_z\phi(z-y)V_S^{-1}(\varphi_0)(y)d_yS.$$

For $z \in S_2$ this equality implies

$$-\frac{V_S^{-1}(\varphi_0)(z)}{2} + \int_S T\partial_z\phi(z-y)V_S^{-1}(\varphi_0)(y)d_yS =$$

$$= \psi(z) + \frac{V_S^{-1}(\phi_0)(z)}{2} - \int_S T\partial_z\phi(z-y)V_S^{-1}(\phi_0)(y)d_yS, \qquad (62)$$

which is a pseudodifferential equation on the manifold S_2 with the boundary L.

Note that the PDO contained in (62) does not possess the transmission property (see Eskin [1], Boutet de Monvel [1], Rempel and Schulze [1]) and the theory of such equations in Hölder spaces $C^{m+\alpha}$ has not as yet been developed. That is why we have to investigate the equation (62) in Bessel potential spaces H_p^s and in Besov spaces $B_{p,q}^s$ (see Burchuladze and Gegelia [1], Triebel [1, 2]). The PDO theory for these spaces is worked out in Shamir [1], Duduchava [3], Shargorodsky [1, 2]. After the uniqueness and existence theorems are proved in these spaces, the Hölder continuity of the solution is established by means of the embedding theorem.

Before we proceed to formulate the results, two circumstances have to be noted: for some particular cases we have expilicit formulas (see, e.g., Vorovich, Aleksandrov and Babeshko [1]) for the solution of the problem $[\Omega^+, S_1, S_2]$, according to which at points x near the edge L the solution behaves like $\sqrt{\rho(x)}$, where $\rho(x)$ is the distance from the point x to L. Therefore, generally speaking, the solution does not belong to the class W_p^2 for $p \geq 4/3$, to the class W_p^1 for $p \geq 4$ and to the class C^α for $\alpha > 1/2$.

Besides, if the solution of the problem $[\Omega^+, S_1, S_2]$ is sought for in the Sobolev spaces $W_p^2(\Omega^+)$ or $W_p^1(\Omega^+)$, then the equation (14) can be understood in the sense of generalized functions. Then the respective sense should be given to the boundary conditions (58), too, understanding by them the trace of the corresponding functions. However, in the case of the space $W_p^1(\Omega^+)$ there arises a complication because the derivative of the function from the class $W_p^1(\Omega^+)$ belongs to the class $L_p(\Omega^+)$ and its trace on S is not determined. Therefore we should give sense to the second boundary condition of (58) by means of Green's formula and generated by it duality. This can be done thanks to the fact that the solution of the problem is not an arbitrary function from the class $W_p^1(\Omega^+)$, but a function satisfying the equation (14) in Ω^+.

We finally obtain the validity of the following theorem (see Duduchava, Natroshvili and Shargorodsky [1], Natroshvili, Chkadua and Shargorodsky [1]).

Theorem 10. *Let* $4/3 < p < 4$ $(1 < p < 4/3)$ *and* $\varphi \in B_{p,p}^{1-1/p}(S_1)$, $\psi \in B_{p,p}^{-1/p}(S_2)$ $(\varphi \in B_{p,p}^{2-1/p}(S_1),\ \psi \in B_{p,p}^{1-1/p}(S_2))$. *Then the problem*

$[\Omega^+, S_1, S_2]$ *has the unique solution of the class* $W_p^1(\Omega^+)$ $(W_p^2(\Omega^+))$. *If* $\varphi \in B_{t,t}^s(S_1)$ *and* $\psi \in B_{t,t}^{s-1}(S_2)$, *then the solution* u *of the class* $W_p^1(\Omega^+)$ *also belongs to the class* $H_t^{s+1/t}(\Omega^+)$. *If* $\varphi \in B_{t,q}^s(S_1)$, $\psi \in B_{t,q}^{s-1}(S_2)$, *then* $u \in B_{t,q}^{s+1/t}(\Omega^+)$. *If* $\varphi \in C^\alpha(\bar{S}_1)$, $\psi \in B_{\infty,\infty}^{\alpha-1}(S_2)$ $(0 < \alpha \leq \frac{1}{2})$, *then* $u \in C^{\alpha'}(\Omega^+)$ *with* $\alpha' < \alpha$.

Here $1 < t < \infty$, $1 \leq q \leq \infty$, $1/t - 1/2 < s < 1/t + 1/2$.

A similar theorem holds for the problem $[\Omega^-, S_1, S_2]$, too.

The method described can be used to investigate mixed problems for the oscillation equation (12) and the pseudooscillation equation

$$A(\partial_x)u - \tau^2 u = 0, \quad \tau = \sigma + i\omega, \quad \sigma \neq 0. \tag{63}$$

The initial-boundary mixed problems for the dynamic state are treated by the conventional technique, i.e., by reducing them using the Laplace transform to the mixed problems of pseudooscillation (see Natroshvili, Chkadua and Shargorodsky [1]).

Problems of the mathematical theory of cracks evoke special interest. They are also successfully investigated by the method of pseudodifferential equations (see Duduchava, Natroshvili and Shargorodsky [1] and Natroshvili, Chkadua and Shargorodsky [1]).

2.13. Optimization and Control Problems in the Elasticity Theory. Let Ω be a domain from $\mathbb{R}^3$ with a sufficiently smooth boundary S. Consider some basic problem of the elasticity theory:

Find in the domain Ω a regular solution of the equation

$$A(\partial_x)u(x) = F(x), \tag{64}$$

by the boundary condition

$$\forall y \in S: \ (D(\partial_y)u)(y) = f(y), \tag{65}$$

where $F = (F_1, F_2, F_3)$ $f = (f_1, f_2, f_3)$ are given vectors in $\bar{\Omega}$ and on S, respectively. $A(\partial_x)$ is a differential operator of the elasticity theory (see (2) or (6)), $D(\partial_y)$ is the boundary operator of some basic problem (if the first problem is considered, then $D(\partial_y)$ is the identity operator; if the second problem is considered, then $D(\partial_y)$ is the boundary stress operator and so on).

Under certain additional restrictions (see Kupradze (1)), which we shall assume to be fulfilled, the problem (64), (65) has the unique solution u. Let us consider some functional $l(u)$ of the solution u. It is obvious that u depends on the parameters of the problem (64), (65), i.e., on the coefficients of the operator $A(\partial_x)$, on the right-hand side F of the equation (64) and on the boundary data f. These parameters can be used to control the functional $l(u)$. We may, for example, pose a question of finding in the defined functional space H a vector F minimizing the functional l.

If a similar problem is considered for elastic stationary oscillation (in that case the equation (64) is replaced by the equation (12)), then to the considered parameters of the problem we should add an oscillation frequency and then the control of the functional can be effected by any parameter (or parameters) of the problem.

Similar problems can be investigated for the dynamic state, too. For example, the following problem has been investigated:

$$\begin{gathered} \forall (x,t) \in Q: \ A(\partial_x)u(x,t) - \rho(x)\frac{\partial^2 u(x,t)}{\partial t^2} = 0, \\ \forall x \in \bar{\Omega}: \ u(x,0) = 0, \quad \frac{\partial u(x,0)}{\partial t} = 0; \\ \forall (x,t) \in \Sigma: \ u(x,t) = g(x,t), \end{gathered} \tag{66}$$

where Ω is a domain from $\mathbb{R}^3$, $Q = \Omega \times (0,T)$, $\Sigma = \partial\Omega \times (0,T)$, g is a given vector on Σ.

If g is a sufficiently smooth vector and $\partial\Omega$ is a sufficiently smooth surface, then the problem (66) has a sufficiently smooth solution u.

Let φ and ψ be vectors of the class $L^2(\Omega)$ given on Ω. Consider the functional

$$J(g) \equiv \int\limits_{\Omega} \left(|u(x,t) - \varphi(x)|^2 + \left| \frac{\partial u(x,t)}{\partial t} - \psi(x) \right|^2 \right) dx. \tag{67}$$

Theorem 11. *There exists a number T_0 such that if $T \geq T_0$, then*

$$\inf J(g) = 0, \quad g \in C^\infty(\Omega).$$

Some investigations involve problems of the control of various functionals by solutions of problems of thermoelasticity, by solutions of singular integral equations and so on.

Problems of control have not been as yet considered with sufficient completeness in the elasticity theory. Only the first results have been obtained (see works by O. Maisaia, A. Jorbenadze, T. Tsutsunava).

2.14. Noncorrect and Nonclassical Problems. Various nonclassical (see Vorovich, Aleksandrov, Babeshko [1], Maz'ya [2] and others) and noncorrect problems of the elasticity theory have been investigated. In these problems the sets with given boundary data or contacting media are not bounded or have additional boundary conditions on one part of the boundary and free boundary conditions on the remaining part.

We shall mention one noncorrect problem which was investigated by the quasi-inversion method (O. Maisaia)

Let G_1, G_2, G_3 be bounded domains from $\mathbb{R}^3$ and $\bar{G}_1 \subset G_2$, $\bar{G}_2 \subset G_3$. Let $\Omega_1 \equiv G_2 \backslash \bar{G}_1$ and $\Omega_2 \equiv G_3 \backslash \bar{G}_2$. Then $\partial\Omega_1 = \partial G_2 \cup \partial G_1$ and $\partial\Omega_2 = \partial G_3 \cup \partial G_2$. Functions $u^{(1)}$ and $u^{(2)}$ are to be found, for which

$$\forall x \in \Omega_k : \; A^{(k)}(\partial_x) u^{(k)}(x) = 0, \quad k = 1, 2; \tag{68}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \forall y \in \partial G_1 : \; & u^{(1)}(y) = \varphi(y), \\ & T^{(1)}(\partial_y, n) u^{(1)}(y) = \psi(y); \end{aligned} \tag{69}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \forall z \in \partial G_2 : \; & u^{(1)}(z) - u^{(2)}(z) = 0, \\ & T^{(1)}(\partial_z, n) u^{(1)}(z) - T^{(2)}(\partial_z, n) u^{(2)}(z) = 0. \end{aligned} \tag{70}$$

2.15. Potential Methods in the Plane Elasticity Theory. Potential methods are used to solve and to investigate many plane problems of elasticity, in problems of anisotropic plate bending, in boundary-contact problems and so on. These problems are reduced to equivalent integral equations, which makes it possible to represent the solutions of problems by means of potentials whose kernels are written in terms of elementary functions. These potentials are applied to obtain solutions in series or in quadratures for some particular cases (a half-plane, a strip, an ellipse and so on). For example, an effective solution is obtained for the mixed problem for the whole plane with an elliptic cavity or with cuts arranged on the straight line and so on (Jentsch [20, 21, 24], M. Basheleishvili, Sh. Zazashvili, Zh. Rukhadze and others). The concept of equivalent potentials of single-layer type was applied by J. Maul (see Jentch, Maul [1], Maul [1,2] to very general mixed contact problems.

If an elastic medium occupies a plane domain with a piece-wise smooth boundary, then we obtain singular integral equations containing singular integrals with fixed singularities. Such equations and their applications are treated in Duduchava [1].

Mention should also be made of the investigations conducted by complex potentials (see works by G. Mandzhavidze, E. Obolashvili, R. Bantsuri, G. Janashia and others).

2.16. Solutions in Quadratures of Boundary Value Problems of the Elasticity Theory for a Ball and the Whole Space with a Spherical Cavity. Methods of constructing effetive solutions of problems of this theory play a special role in the theory of continuum mechanics. By effectiveness we understand the construction of solutions either in elementary functions or in series or in quadratures. To avoid misunderstanding we shall always indicate clearly in what form the solutions are constructed.

Sufficiently detailed information on effective solutions of the spatial problems of elasticity and thermoelasticity can be found in Kupradze (1). We shall dwell here on some most noteworthy results obtained in this direction by the potential methods.

Numerous works starting from the the well-known memoirs of Lord Kelvin to the present-day studies are devoted to solution of the basic problems for a ball and the entire space with a spherical cavity. It is not our intention here to give a full account of the history of this question. We wish only to note that in 1972 D. Natroshvili succeeded in summing series of spherical functions that give solutions of the basic problems of the elasticity theory and in representing the obtained solutions in the form of quadratures (D. Natroshvili). After Professor G. Fichera learnt about D. Natroshvili's results, he sent the Tbilisi collegues the paper of R. Marcolongo where the solutions in quadratures of the basic problems were obtained by a different method without resorting to series as far back as 1904. The method and results of Marcolongo became the subjectmatter of many interesting investigations. We shall discourse on some of them below.

To grasp the essence of Marcolongo's method which is in turn based on V. Cerruti's ideas, let us consider how this method is applied to the solution of the problems of classical elasticity.

Let B^+ be a ball with centre at the origin and radius ρ, $B^- \equiv \mathbb{R}^3 \setminus \overline{B^+}$, $S \equiv \partial B^+ = \partial B^-$.

The basic problems of the elasticity theory are formulated as follows: Find in $\overline{B^+}$ a continuous vector u, which in B^+ is a solution of the system (2), by the boundary conditions: on the boundary S we are given displacement f (Problem $(I)^+$) or stress f (Problem $(II)^+$), or tangential stress components g and normal displacement component l (Problem $(III)^+$), or tangential displacement components g and a normal stress component l (Problem $(IV)^+$), or a linear combination of displacements and stresses (Problem $(V)^+$). The problems for the unbounded domain B^- are formulated in the same manner.

The following theorems are proved (see Gegelia and Chichinadze [2]):

Theorem 12. *If*

$$u(x) = v(x) + \frac{\rho^2 - r^2}{2} \operatorname{grad} \psi(x), \tag{71}$$

where the vector-function v and the scalar function ψ are continuous in B^+ or B^- and satisfy the conditions

$$\Delta v = 0, \quad \Delta\psi = 0, \quad (D_r + \alpha)\psi = \beta \operatorname{div} v,$$
$$\alpha = \frac{\mu}{\lambda + 3\mu}, \quad \beta = \frac{\lambda + \mu}{\lambda + 3\mu}, \quad r = |x|, \quad D_r = r\frac{d}{dr} = \sum x_i \frac{\partial}{\partial x_i}, \tag{72}$$

then the vector u is a solution of the system (2) in B^+ or B^-. And conversely, if u is a continuous solution of the system (2) in B^+ or B^-, then there exist a vector v and a scalar ψ continuous in B^+ or B^- for which the conditions (71) and (72) are fulfilled.

The solution of Problem $(I)^+$ is sought for in the form (71). Then to define v we obtain the Dirichlet problem

$$\forall x \in B^+ : \ \Delta v(x) = 0, \quad \forall y \in S : \ v^+(y) = f(y),$$

whose solution is given by the Poisson formula

$$v(x) = \Pi(f)(x) \equiv \frac{1}{4\pi\rho} \int_S \frac{\rho^2 - |x|^2}{|y - x|^3} f(y) d_y S. \tag{73}$$

To define ψ we obtain an ordinary differential equation

$$r\frac{d\psi}{dr} + \alpha\psi = \beta \operatorname{div} \Pi(f).$$

Finally, the solution of Problem $(I)^+$ is given in the form

$$u(x) = \int_S \mathcal{K}(x, y) f(y) d_y S, \tag{74}$$

where $\mathcal{K} = \|\mathcal{K}_{ij}\|_{3\times3}$,

$$\mathcal{K}_{ij}(x,y) =$$
$$= \frac{1}{4\pi\rho}\left(\frac{\rho^2 - |x|^2}{|y - x|^3}\delta_{ij} + \frac{\beta(\rho^2 - |x|^2)}{2} \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x_i \partial x_j} \int_0^1 \left(\frac{\rho^2 - |\tau x|^2}{|y - \tau x|^3} - \frac{1}{\rho}\right) \frac{d\tau}{\tau^{2-\alpha}}\right)$$

The representation (74) implies

Theorem 13. *If $f \in C(S)$, then the solution of Problem $(I)^+$ is given in quadratures in the form of the integral (74) and is the unique classical solution (from the class $C^2(B^+) \cap C(\overline{B^+})$) of this problem.*

The solution of Problem $(I)^-$ is also given in quadratures and it is also the unique solution in the class of functions satisfying the condition at infinity

$$u(x) = o(1). \tag{75}$$

Similar theorems are valid for Problems $(II)^\pm$ and $(V)^\pm$, while for Problems $(III)^\pm$ and $(IV)^\pm$ more rigid restrictions are imposed on the boundary data g and l (see Chichinadze [4], Gegelia, Chichinadze [2]).

Note that it is not convenient to represent the solution in the form (71) for Problems $(III)^\pm$ and $(IV)^\pm$. For these problems we must modify the representation (71) and Theorem 12.

2.17. Solution in Quadratures of Boundary Value Problems of the Thermoelasticity Theory. Marcolongo's method is applied with some modifications in the thermoelasticity theory as well. In classical thermoelasticity a static state is described by a separated system of equations

$$\begin{gathered}\mu\Delta u(x) + (\lambda + \mu)\,\mathrm{grad}\,\mathrm{div}\,u(x) - \gamma\,\mathrm{grad}\,\theta(x) = 0,\\ \Delta\theta(x) = 0.\end{gathered} \tag{76}$$

If we find θ from the Laplace equation and substitute it in the first equation (74), then we shall obtain a system of nonhomogeneous equations of the classical elasticity theory. This simple way of investigating the stationary state is quite suitable for proving theorems of the existence and uniqueness of solutions of boundary value problems, but cannot be used for constructing effective solutions. Formulas for representation of solutions of nonhomogeneous equations are rather inefficient and not suitable for our purposes.

Boundary value problems for the system (76) can be solved in quadratures directly, applying a theorem similar to Theorem 12. A lot of problems of the form $(p,q)^\pm$ $(p = 1,2,3,4,5,\ q = 1,2)$, where p corresponds to the problem $(p)^\pm$ of the elasticity theory and q to the problem $(q)^\pm$ of harmonic functions, have been posed in the thermoelasticity theory. All these problems are solved in quadratures and theorems of the type of Theorem 13 (see Gegelia and Chichinadze [2]) are proved.

Problems for a sphere have not been solved for nonclassical models of thermoelasticity such as, for example, the Lord–Shulman or Green–Lindsay theory (see Burchuladze and Gegelia [1]).

2.18. Problems for the Polyharmonic Equation. The method of representation of solutions by means of harmonic functions proved to be suitable in solving problems for a higher order equation. Consider the polyharmonic equation

$$\Delta^{\nu+1}u(x) = 0, \tag{77}$$

where $\Delta^{\nu+1} = \Delta(\Delta^{\nu})$, $\Delta^1 = \Delta$ is the Laplace operator and ν is a positive integer.

In regard to the equation (77) it is of interest to investigate the Lauricella, Riquier and mixed problems (M. Nicolesco, I. Vekua, K. Miranda). In these problems it is required to find a continuous solution of the equation (77) in the domain by the following boundary equations:

Lauricella problem: $\forall y \in S: \ \left(\frac{d^k u}{dn^k}\right)^+(y) = f_k(y)$, $k = 0, \dots, \nu$;

Riquier problem: $\forall y \in S: \ (\Delta^k u)^+(y) = f_k(y)$, $k = 0, \dots, \nu$;

Mixed problem: $\forall y \in S$:

$$\left(\frac{d^k u}{dn^k}\right)^+(y) = f_k(y), \quad k = 0, \dots, \mu, \quad 1 \le \mu < \nu,$$
$$(\Delta^k)^+(y) = f_k(y), \quad k = \mu + 1, \dots, \nu.$$

All these problems are solved in quadratures (see Chichinadze [5, 6], Gegelia and Chichinadze [2]).

2.19. Problems for Elastic Mixtures. In recent years researchers have displayed great interest in the investigation of elastic mixtures. We shall not discuss here whether the respective models are viable or not. For information concerning this question we refer the reader to Khoroshun and Soltanov [1], Natroshvili, Jagmaidze and Svanadze [1], Truesdell and Toupin [1], Green and Naghdi [1], Steel [1], Green and Steel [1], Atkin, Chadwik and Steel [1], Tiersten and Jahanmir [1], Villaggio [1].

Thorough consideration has been given to the two-component mixture whose equations are written in the form

$$\begin{aligned} a_1\Delta \overset{(1)}{u} + b_1 \operatorname{grad}\operatorname{div} \overset{(1)}{u} + c\Delta \overset{(2)}{u} + d \operatorname{grad}\operatorname{div} \overset{(2)}{u} &= F_1, \\ c\Delta \overset{(1)}{u} + d \operatorname{grad}\operatorname{div} \overset{(1)}{u} + a_2\Delta \overset{(2)}{u} + b_2 \operatorname{grad}\operatorname{div} \overset{(2)}{u} &= F_2, \end{aligned} \tag{78}$$

where a_1, a_2, b_1, b_2, c, d are the elastic constants, $\overset{(1)}{u} = \left(\overset{(1)}{u}_1, \overset{(1)}{u}_2, \overset{(1)}{u}_3\right)$ and $\overset{(2)}{u} = \left(\overset{(2)}{u}_1, \overset{(2)}{u}_2, \overset{(2)}{u}_3\right)$ are the displacement vectors.

The boundary value problems are posed and comletely investigated for the system (78) in Natroshvili, Jagmaidze and Svanadze [1] by means of potential methods. Problems of thermoelastic mixtures have also been investigated. All these problems are solved in quadratures for the ball and the whole space with a spherical cavity in Chichinadze [5], Gegelia and Chichinadze [2].

2.20. Numerical Computation of Singular Integrals of the Poisson Integral Type. Methods of potential and integral equations proved to be very convenient for obtaining numerical realizations of solutions. The representation of solutions by means of potentials and the reduction of problems to integral equations taken over the boundary form the method of boundary integral equations which reduces by 1 the dimension of the problem and enhances considerably the computational means. Moreover, this method is equally applicable both to finite and to infinite domains. The method can be used to compute the solution at any point without using in the course of computation other values of the desired function. This is a serious advantage for engineers who are well aware of stress concentration points and other drawbacks of the computation procedure.

Numerical methods become much more efficient if solutions of problems are represented by quadratures. We have mentioned above some problems of continuum mechanics that are solved in quadratures and whose solutions are represented by formulas of Poisson type. The peculiar feature of these formulas is that near the boundary the integrand tends to infinity and special approaches are needed for its computation. In this connection we would like to note that if the point at which the integral is computed lies on ox_3, then the Poisson kernel will be the function of the angular coordinate only and the double integral will be represented as iterated simple integrals only one of which contains a singularity. It is not difficult to create a good algorithm for computing a simple integral. Indeed, suppose it is required to compute the integral

$$\int_a^b f(t)dt,$$

where f is a sufficiently smooth function on $[a,b]$, but the integrand f and its derivatives acquire large values near a or b. Divide somehow $[a,b]$ by the points $a_0 = a < a_1 < \cdots < a_n = b$ and replace the integral on the interval $[a_k, a_{k+1}]$ by the Simpson sum

$$\int_{a_k}^{a_{k+1}} f(t)dt \approx S_k(f, h_k) \equiv \frac{h_k}{3}\Big(f(a_k) +$$

$$+4f(a_k + h_k) + 2f(a_k + 2h_k) + 4f(a_k + 3h_k) + f(a_{k+1})\Big).$$

Here $h_k = \frac{a_{k+1} - a_k}{4}$. If the estimate

$$(a_{k+1} - a_k)^4 \sim \frac{180 \cdot 4^4 \cdot \varepsilon}{15(b-a)|f^{(4)}(\eta_k)|}, \quad a_k \le \eta_k \le a_{k+1}, \tag{79}$$

is fulfilled, then

$$\left| \int_a^b f(t)dt - \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} S_k(f, h_k) \right| \le \varepsilon.$$

Thus, according to the computation algorithm for a Poisson type integral the point at which the value of the desired function is being computed, is to be placed on the ox_3- axis and after that the obtained singular integral is to be computed by the above algorithm; note that in this case one must see to the fulfilment of the condition (79) on each interval $[a_k, a_{k+1}]$. If (79) holds for each interval $[a_k, a_{k+1}]$, then the required computation accuracy is accomplished. If however the estimate (79) is not fulfilled on some $[a_k, a_{k+1}]$, then $[a_k, a_{k+1}]$ is divided in halves and each is considered separately. Such a division is to be continued until the estimate (79) becomes valid. The estimate (79) is a good criterion in choosing a variable division step h_k.

The algorithm is meant to optimize the computation time. None of the computation stages is lost; they are succesively stored in the memory and the computer will waste no time on finding them.

The foregoing computation method was used by T. Buchukuri (see Gegelia and Chichinadze [2]) to compute singular Poisson type integrals (see also T. Buchukuri [2]).

2.21. Boundary Value Problems of Macropolar Fluid Flow. If a fluid contains a countless quantity of solid particles in the form of an admixture, the flow of such a fluid will not obey satisfactorily the classical Navier–Stokes model. Eringen [1] gives an example confirming this phenomenon. In such situations it is better to represent the flow both as the displacement of the point and as its rotation about itself. This is the moment theory of flow or, speaking differently, the flow with regard to the fluid microstructure. The model of such a flow was created by A. Eringen, also by D. Kondif and I. Dagler. It however turned out to be rather complicated, since it involved a nonlinear system of partial equations containing seven equations with respect to seven unknowns

$$(\mu+\alpha)\Delta v(x,t)+2\alpha\operatorname{rot}\omega(x,t)-\operatorname{grad}p(x,t)+\rho f(x,t)=$$
$$=\frac{\partial v(x,t)}{\partial t}+v_k(x,t)\frac{\partial v(x,t)}{\partial x_k}, \tag{80}$$
$$(\nu+\beta)\Delta\omega(x,t)+(\varepsilon+\nu-\beta)\operatorname{grad}\operatorname{div}\omega(x,t)+2\alpha\operatorname{rot}v(x,t)-$$
$$-4\alpha\omega(x,t)+\rho\mathcal{G}(x,t)=I\frac{\partial\omega(x,t)}{\partial t}+Jv_k(x,t)\frac{\partial\omega(x,t)}{\partial x_k},$$
$$\operatorname{div}v(x,t)=0. \tag{81}$$

This is a closed system of nonstationary flow of a viscous noncompressible homogeneous isotropic micropolar fluid, $v=(v_1,v_2,v_3)$ is the flow velocity, $\omega=(\omega_1,\omega_2,\omega_3)$ is a rotation, p is the pressure, and α, β, μ, ν, τ, ρ are the physical constants.

Like in the classical Navier–Stokes model, two linearization variants of the system (80) are considered, namely systems obtained by analogy with the Stokes linearization and with the Ozeen linearization.

All the basic problems formulated for the obtained linearization systems are investigated in Chichinadze [1], Buchukuri and Chichinadze [1, 2].

In addition to the above-mentioned references, various questions of the micropolar fluid flow are treated in work by N. Ramkinson.

2.22. Effective Solutions of Boundary Value Problems of Fluid Flow. It should be noted that the method of representing solutions of the Stokes-linearized classical Navier–Stokes model by means of harmonic functions proved to be a convenient tool in solving the fluid problem for a sphere.

The above-mentioned homogeneous system of equations is written in the form

$$\mu\Delta v(x)-\operatorname{grad}p(x)=0,\quad \operatorname{div}v(x)=0, \tag{82}$$

where $v=(v_1,v_2,v_3)$ is a velocity vector, p is a pressure, μ is the viscosity coefficient.

For this case the following representation theorem is valid.

Theorem 14. *If*

$$v(x)=u(x)+x(2\mathcal{D}_r+1)\psi(x)-r^2\operatorname{grad}\psi(x)+\frac{\rho^2-r^2}{2}\operatorname{grad}\psi(x)$$

$$p(x) = -\mu(2\mathcal{D}_r + 1)\psi(x), \tag{83}$$
$$\Delta u = 0, \quad \Delta\psi = 0, \quad 2\mathcal{D}_r^2\psi + 4\mathcal{D}_r\psi + 3\psi = -\operatorname{div} u,$$

then the pair (v, p) gives the solution of the system (82) in B^+ and B^-.

The converse statement is valid, too. Here $B^+ \equiv \{x \in \mathbb{R}^3 \big| \, |x| < \rho\}$, $B^- \equiv \mathbb{R}^3 \backslash \overline{B^+}$, $S \equiv \partial\Omega^+ = \partial\Omega^-$, $\mathcal{D}_r = r\frac{d}{dr}$, $r \equiv |x|$.

This theorem is used to prove

Theorem 15. *If $f \in C(S)$ and the necessary condition of solvability*

$$\int_S y f(y) d_y S = 0,$$

is fulfilled, then the pair (v, p) defined by the equalities

$$v(x) = \frac{1}{4\pi\rho}\int_S \frac{\rho^2 - |x|^2}{|x-y|^3} f(y) d_y S +$$
$$+\frac{\rho^2 - x^2}{4\pi\rho} \operatorname{grad}\operatorname{div}\int_S \left(\frac{1}{|x-y|} + \frac{3\chi(x,y)}{2\rho^2}\right) f(y) d_y S, \tag{84}$$
$$p(x) = -\frac{\mu}{2\pi\rho}\operatorname{div}\int_S \left(\frac{\rho^2 - |x|^2}{|x-y|^3} + \frac{1}{|x-y|} - \frac{3\chi(x,y)}{2\rho^2}\right) f(y) d_y S + p_0 \tag{85}$$

gives all classical solutions of the first basic problem.

Here p_0 is an arbitrary constant and

$$\chi(x,y) = |x-y| + \frac{x \cdot y}{\rho}\ln((|x-y| + \rho)^2 - |x|^2).$$

Similar theorems are valid also for the other problems of fluid flow.

References

M.A. Assaf and L. Jentsch 1. On the elasticity theory of microporous solids. *Z. angewandte Math. Mech.* **72**(1992), No. 8, 321-340.

R.J. Atkin, P. Chadwick and T.R. Steel 1. Uniqueness in the linear theory of a mixture of two elastic solids. *Internat. J. Engrg. Sci.* 7(1969), No. 6, 571-577.

M.O. Basheleishvili and T.G. Gegelia 1. On the basic spatial boundary value problems for composite isotropic elastic media. (Russian) *Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR* **160**(1965), No. 1, 50-53.

2. In vestigation of the third and fourth boundary value problems of statics for an isotropic elastic body. (Russian) *Proc. I. Vekua Inst. Appl. Math. (Tbiliss. Gos. Univ. Inst. Prikl. Mat. Trudy)* **3**(1972), 29-67.

M.O. Basheleishvili and Sh.P. Zazashvili 1. A mixed boundary value problem of the plane theory of statics of an anisotropic elastic body. (Russian) *Collect. Sci. works Georgian Politech. Inst. (Mezhvuzovski sbornik nauchn. trudov Gruzin. Politekh. Inst.), Tbilisi,* 1985, 53-62.

2. Effective solution of the mixed boundary value problem for an infinite anisotropic plane with an elliptic hole. (Russian) *Proc. I. Vekua Inst. Appl. Math. (Tbiliss. Gos. Univ. Inst. Prikl. Mat. Trudy)* **46**(1992), 24-30.

S.M. Belonosov and K.A. Chernous 1. Boundary value problems for the Navier-Stokes equation. (Russian) *Nauka, Moscow,* 1985.

L. Boutet de Monvel 1. Boundary problems for pseudo-differential operators. *Acta Math.* **126**(1971), 11-51.

J. Boussinesq 1. Applications des potentiales à l'étude de l'équilibre et du mouvements des solides élastiques. *Paris,* 1885.

T.V. Buchukuri 1. On the solutions of external static boundary value problems of elastisity with stress tensor at infinity. (Russian) *Bull. Acad. Sci. Georgia* **142**(1991), No. 1, 33-36.

2. Computation of Poisson type integrals. *Proc. Georgian Acad. Sci. Math.* **1**(1993), No. 6, 643-655.

T.V. Buchukuri and T.G. Gegelia 1. Behaviour of stresses and displacements near a singular point. (Russian) *Sem. I. Vekua Inst. Appl. Math. Tbilisi St. Univ. Reports (Sem. Inst. Prikl. Mat. Dokl.)* 2(1986), No. 2, 25-28.

2. On the uniqueness of solutions of the basic problems of the elasticity theory for infinite domains. (Russian) *Differentsial'nye Uravneniya* **25**(1989), No. 9, 1556-1565.

3. Qualitative properties of solutions of the basic equations of the elasticity theory near singular points. (Russian) *Trudy Tbiliss. Mat. Inst. Razmadze* **90**(1988), 40-67.

4. On the uniqueness theorems for the external problems of the couple-stress theory of elasticity. *Proc. Georgian Acad. Sci. Math.* **1**(1993), No. 2, 143-157.

T.V. Buchukuri and R.K. Chichinadze 1. Boundary value problems of stationary flow of a noncompressible viscous micropolar fluid in the case of Ozeens linearization. (Russian) *Trudy Tbiliss. Mat. Inst. Razmadze* **86**(1991), 29-60.

2. Two-dimensional problems of stationary flow of a noncompressible viscous fluid in the case of Ozeen's linearization. *Proc. Georian Acad. Sci. Math.* **1**(1993). No. 3, 281-297.

T.V. Burchuladze 1. Nonstationary problems of generalized elastothermodiffusion for inhomogeneous media. *Proc. Georgian Acad. Sci. Math.* **1**(1993), No. 6, 657-669.

T.V. Burchuladze and T.G. Gegelia 1. Development of the potential method in the theory of elasticity. (Russian) *Metsniereba, Tbilisi,* 1985, 1-226.

R.K. Chichinadze 1. Boundary value problems of stationary flow of a noncompressible viscous flow. (Russian) *Trudy Tbiliss. Mat. Inst. Razmadze* **75**(1984), 111-132.

2. Solution of the first boundary value problem for the Stokes equation in the case of a domain with a spherical boundary. (Russian) *Bull. Acad. Sci. Georgian SSR* **124**(1986), No. 2, 277-280.

3. Boundary value problems for the Stokes equation in the case of a domain with a spherical boundary. (Russian) *Trudy Tbiliss. Mat. Inst. Razmadze* **87**(1987), 136-149.

4. On the boundary value problems of the elasticity theory for the ball. (Russian) *Trudy Tbiliss. Mat. Inst. Razmadze* **96**(1991), 97-122.

5. Solution of the first boundary value problem of the theory of elastic mixtures. (Russian) *Bull. Acad. Sci. Georgia* **141**(1991), No. 2, 293-296.

6. Solution of the Lauricella boundary value problem for the ball. (Russian) *Bull. Acad. Sci. Georgia* **146**(1992), No. 1, 135-140.

7. The Riquier boundary value problem for the ball. (Russian) *Bull. Acad. Sci. Georgia* **146**(1992), No. 3, 515-520.

S.L. Crouch and A.M. Starfield 1. Boundary element methods in solid mechanics. *Allen and Unwin, London,* 1983.

E.M. Din'kin and B.P. Osilenker 1. Weighted estimates of singular integrals and their applications. (Russian) *Mathematical analysis, v.* 21 *(Russian)* 42-129; *Itogi nauki i tekhniki, Akad. Nauk SSSR, Vsesoyuzn. Inst. Nauchn. i Tekhn. Inform., Moscow,* 1983.

R.V. Duduchava 1. Integral equations with fixed singularities. *Teubner, Leipzig,* 1979.

2. General singular integral equations and the basic problems of the plane theory of elasticity. (Russian) *Trudy Tbiliss. Mat. Inst. Razmadze* **82**(1986), 45-89.

3. On multidimensional singular integral operators. I, II. *J. Operator Theory* **11**(1984), 41-76, 199-214.

R.V. Duduchava and T.I. Latsabidze 1. On the index of singular integral equations with complex-conjugate functions on piecewise-smooth lines. (Russian) *Trudy Tbiliss. Mat. Inst. Razmadze* **76**(1985), No. 82, 40-59.

R.V. Duduchava, D.G. Natroshvili and E.M. Shargorodsky 1. Boundary value problems of the mathematical theory of cracks. (Russian) *Proc. I. Vekua Inst. Appl. Math. (Tbiliss. Gos. Univ. Inst. Prikl. Mat. Trudy)* **39**(1990), 68-84.

G.I. Eskin 1. Boundary value problems for elliptic pseudodifferential equations. *Transl. Math. Monographs, AMS,* 52, *Providence, Rhode Island,* 1981.

T.G. Gegelia and R.K. Chichinadze 1. Solution in quadratures of the basic problem of thermoelasticity for a sphere and a spherical cavity. *Z. Anal. Anwendungen* **8**(1989), No. 6, 515-553.

2. Boundary value problems of mechanics of continuum media for a sphere. 1-243 *(to appear).*

T.G. Gegelia and L. Jentsch 1. Uniqueness theorems in linear theory of micropolar solids. *Z. Anal. Anwendungen (to appear).*

I.Ts. Gokhberg 1. To the theory of multidimensional singular equations. (Russian) *Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR* **133**(1960), No. 6, 1279-1282.

A.E. Green and P.N. Naghdi 1. On thermodynamics and nature of the second law for mixtures of interacting continua. *Quart. J. Mech. and Appl. Math.* **31**(1978), *part* 3, 265-293.

A.E. Green and T.R. Steel 1. Constitutive equations for interacting continua. *Internat. J. Engrg. Sci.* 4(1966), No. 4, 483-500.

E. Hellinger and O. Toeplitz 1. Integralgleichungen und Gleichungen mit unendlich vielen Unbekannten. *Encykl. Math. Wiss.* II C 13, *Teubner, Leipzig,* 1928.

L. Hörmander 1. Pseudo-differential operators. *Comm. Pure Appl. Math.* **18** (1965), No. 3, 501-517.

L. Jentsch 1. Bemerkungen zu einigen gekoppelten Randwertproblemen der Thermoelastostatik. *Wiss. Z. Karl-Marx-Univ. Leipzig Math.-Natur. Reihe* **25**(1976), No.1, 39-52.

2. Über stationäre thermoelastische Schwingungen in inhomogenen Körpern. *Math. Nachr.* **64**(1974), 171-231.

3. Stationäre thermoelastische Schwingungen in stückweise homogenen Körpern infolge zeitlich periodischer Aussentemperatur. *Math. Nachrichten* **69**(1975), 15-37.

4. Zur numerischen Behandlung von gekoppelten Randwertproblemen der Thermoelastostatik. *Wiss. Z. der Karl-Marx-Universität Leipzig, Math.-Natur. Reihe* **25**(1976), No. 1, 27-38.

5. Zur Existenz von regulären Lösungen der Elastostatik stückweise homogener Körper mit neuen Kontaktbedingungen an den Trennflächen zwischen zwei homogen Teilen. *Abh. der Sächs. Akad. Wiss. Leipzig Math.-Natur. Kl.* **53**(1977), No. 2, 1-45.

6. Die Greensche Matrix für zwei aneinander reibungsfrei gleitende Halbräume mit verschiedenen Lamé'schen Moduln. *Z. angewandte Math. Mech.* **58**(1978), 209-224.

7. Die elastostatischen Greenschen Tensoren 1. und 4. Art für den Halbraum als Grenzfälle eines Tensors für zwei aneinandergrenzende Halbräume mit verschiedenen Lamé'schen Moduln. *Sem. I. Vekua Inst. Appl. Math. Tbilisi St. Univ. Reports (Sem. Inst. Prikl. Mat. Dokl.* **12-13**(1978), 49-66.

8. Thermoelastostatik stückweise homogener Körper mit gleitenden Einschlüssen. *Demonstratio Math.* XII (1979), No. 1, 261-280.

9. Probleme der mathematischen Elastizitätstheorie stückweise homogener Körper, 7. *Tagung über Probleme und Methoden der Mathematischen Physik, Technishe Hochschule Karl-Marx-Stadt (Chemnitz),* 1979, *Tagungsberichte,* 24-35.

10. Zur Theorie der Wärmespannungen in Bimetallkörpern, *Wiss. Z. Karl-Marx-Univ. Leipzig, Math.-Natur. Reihe,* **29**(1980), No. 1, 49-58.

11. Über einige neuere Probleme der Elastizitätstheorie stückweise homogener Körper. *FMC-Series, Akademie der Wissenschaften, Institut für Mechanik, Berlin und Karl-Marx-Stadt (Chemnitz)* (1982), No. 2, 79-107.

12. Über Randintegralmethoden bei Randkontaktaufgaben, 9.

TMP, Proceedings, TU Chemnitz, 1988, *Teubner-Texte zur Mathematik, Bd.* 111, 110-119.

13. On a thermal stress problem for contacting half-spaces with inclusions of other material involving a new method for computing potentials and singular integrals. *Math. Methods Appl. Sci.* **10**(1988), 225-243.

14. Zur klassischen Kontaktaufgabe der Elastostatik. *Z. Anal. Anwendungen* **9**(1990), No. 5, 433-453.

15. On a new approach for the contact problem of thermoelastostatics. *Reports Enlarg. Session Sem. I. Vekua Inst. Appl. Math. (Dokl. Rassh. Zased. Sem. Inst. Prikl. Mat. Tbiliss. Gos. Univ.* **4**(1989), No. 2, 107-110.

16. Green's contact functions for heat conduction of two half-spaces and half-planes with application to several boundary contact problems. *Math. Methods Appl. Sci.* **4**(1991), 633-661.

17. On boundary integral methods for contact problems. In Proceedings of the Symposium on Continuum Mechanics and Related Problems of Analysis, Tbilisi, June 5-12, 1991., 8p, *Metsniereba, Tbilisi (to appear).*

18. Über ein Bimetallproblem in der Ebene. *Z. Anal. Anwendungen* **1**(1982), No. 5, 67-92.

19. Bimetallprobleme mit verschiedenen Kontaktbedingungen, 8. *Tagung über Probleme und Methoden der Mathematischen Physik, Technische Hochschule Karl-Marx-Stadt (Chemnitz),* 1983, *Teubner-Texte zur Mathematik, Bd.* 63, 111-121.

20. Über ein Bimetallproblem der Ebene mit der Kontaktbedingung des reibungsfreien Gleitens. *Proc. Tbilisi Univ. (Trudy Tbiliss. Univ. Mat. Mekh. Astronom.)* **257**(1985), 83-102.

21. Der Greensche Kontakttensor der Elastostatik für zwei fest verbundene Halbebenen. *Z. angewandte Math. Mech.* **61**(1981), 343-344.

22. Über ebene Bimetallprobleme mit verschiedenen Kontaktbedingungen und Dirichletschen Randbedingungen. *Z. Anal. Anwendungen* **4**(1985), No. 5, 437-453.

23. Über ebene Bimetallprobleme für das Aussengebiet mit verschiedenen Rand- und Kontaktbedingungen. *Z. Anal. Anwendungen* **5**(1986), No. 5, 385-397.

24. Über ein ebenes Bimmetallproblem mit einen speziellen Rissbildung. *Z. angewandte Math. Mech.* **66**(1986), 351-361.

25. On the boundary transmission problem of thermoelastostatics in a plane domain with interface corners. *Preprint* 93-1, *DFG-*

Schwerpunkt Randelementmethoden. To appear in Math. Methods Appl. Sci.

L. Jentsch and J. Maul 1. Zur Elastizitäts- und Thermoelastizitätstheorie – Potentialtheoretische Methoden in Anwendung auf verschiedene Modelle. *Math. Research, Bd.* 4, *Akademie-Verlag, Berlin,* 1980, 1-155.

L. Jentsch and D. Natroshvili 1. Nonclassical interface problems for piecewise homogeneous anisotropic elastic bodies. *Preprint* 93-7, *DFG-Schwerpunkt Randelementmethoden. Submitted to Math. Methods Appl. Sci.*

F. John 1. Plane waves and spherical means applied to partial differential equations. *Interscience Publishers Ltd., London,* 1955.

R.V. Kapanadze 1. Investigation of boundary value problems of the elasticity theory for anisotropic media by the potential method. (Russion) *Trudy Tbiliss. Mat. Inst. Razmadze* **87**(1987), 82-113.

2. Singular integral operators on manifolds with boundary. *Proc. Georgian Acad. Sci. Math.* **1**(1993), No. 4, 423-441.

L.P. Khoroshun and N.S. Soltanov 1. Thermoelasticity of two-component mixtures. (Russian) *Naukova dumka, Kiev,* 1984.

R.J. Knops and L.E. Payne 1. Uniqueness theorems in linear elasticity. *Springer tracts in natural philosophy, v.* 19, *Springer-Verlag, Berlin-Heidelberg-New York,* 1971.

J.J. Kohn and L. Nirenberg 1. An algebra of pseudodifferential operators. *Comm. Pure Appl. Math.* **18**(1965), Nos. 1, 2, 269-305.

G.V. Kolosov 1. On one application of the theory of functions of a complex variable to a plane problem of the mathematical theory of elasticity. (Russian) *Yuryev,* 1909.

2. Application of a complex variable to the theory of elasticity (Russian) *Moscow,* 1935.

V.A. Kondrat'ev and O.A. Oleinik 1. Korn's inequalities and the uniqueness of solutions of classical boundary value problems in unbounded domains for a system in elasticity theory. (Russian) *Current problems in mathematical phisics. (Russian) (Proc. all-union symposium; Tbilisi, 1987), v.* 1, 35-63, *Tbilisi University Press, Tbilisi,* 1987.

2. On Korn's inequalities. *C. R. Acad. Sci. Paris Sér. I Math.* **308**(1989) No. 16, 483-487.

J. Král 1. Integral operators in potential theory. *Lecture Notes. Math.,* v. 823 *Springer, Berlin etc.,* 1980.

V.D. Kupradze, T.G. Gegelia, M.O. Basheleishvili and T.V. Burchuladze 1. Three-dimensional problems of the mathematical theory of elasticity and thermoelasticity. (Translated from Russian) *North-Holland Publishing Company, Amsterdam–New-York–Oxford,* 1979; Russian origonal: *Nauka, Moscow,* 1976.

D.A. Kveselava 1. The Hilbert boundary value problem and singular integral equations in the case of intersecting contours. (Russian) *Trudy Tbiliss. Mat. Inst. Razmadze* **17**(1949), 1-27.

M.G. Kvinikadze 1. On some boundary-contact problems of dynamics of the elasticity theory an anisotropic nonhomogeneous elastic medium. (Russian) *Sem. I.Vekua Inst. Appl. Math. Tbilisi St. Univ. Reports (Sem. Inst. Prikl. Mat. Dokl.* **2**(1986), 68-71.

2. Some oscillation boundary-contact problems of the elasticity theory for unbounded isotropic nonhomogeneous media. (Russian) *Proc. Tbilisi Univ. (Trudy Tbisliss. Univ. Mat. Mekh. Astronom.* **270**(1987), 62-86.

3. Asymptotics for $t \to \infty$ of solutions of boundary-contact problems for hyperbolic systems. (Russian) *Proc. Tbilisi Univ. (Trudy Tbisliss. Univ. Mat. Mekh. Astronom.)* **90**(1988), 115-126.

O.A. Ladyzhenskaya 1. Mathematical questions of dynamics of a viscous noncompressible fluid. (Russian) *Moscow,* 1970.

T.I. Latsabidze 1. Singular integral operators with a complex conjugation on piecewise-smooth lines. (Russian) *Trudy Tbiliss. Mat. Inst. Razmadze* **76**(1985), 107-122.

L. Lichtenstein 1. Neuere Entwicklung der Potentialtheorie. Konforme Abbildung. *Encykl. Math. Wiss.,* II C 3, 177-377, *Teubner, Leipzig,* 1909-1921.

A.T. Lonseth 1. Sources and applications of integral equations. *SIAM Rev.* **19**(1977), No. 2, 241-278.

A.E.H. Love 1. A treatise on the mathematical theory of elasticity. 4th edition. *Cambridge University Press,* 1959.

O.I. Maisaya and R.I. Gachechiladze 1. Investigation of noncorrect problems of the classical and couple-stress theory of elasticity. (Russian) *Trudy Tbiliss. Mat. Inst. Razmadze* **87**(1987), 107-122.

2. Inversion method for contact problems of the elasticity theory. (Russian) *Bull. Acad. Sci. Georgian SSR* **126**(1987), No. 3, 497-500.

R. Marcolongo 1. Teoria matematica dell equilibrio dei corpe elastici. *Milan,* 1904.

J. Maul 1. Eine einheitliche Methode zur Lösung der ebenen Aufgaben der linearen Elastostatik. *Schriftenreihe des ZIMM bei der Akademie der Wissenschaften der DDR. Heft* 24, *Akademie-Verlag, Berlin,* 1976.

2. Mixed contact problems in plane elasticity. *Z. Anal. Anwendungen* **2**(1983), 207-234, 481-509.

V.G. Maz'ya 1. Boundary integral equations. (Russian) *Current problems in mathematics. Fundamental directions, v.* 27, *(Russian)* 131-229; *Itogi nauki i tekhniki, Akad. Nauk SSSR, Vsesoyuzn. Inst. Nauchn. i Tekhn. Inform., Moscow,* 1988.

N.I. Muskhelishvili 1. Some basic problems of the mathematical theory of elasticity. (Russian) *5th edition, Fizmatgiz, Moscow,* 1966; *English translation from the third Russian edition of* 1949 *P. Noordhoff (Ltd.), Groningen,* 1953.

2. Singular integral equations. (Russian) *3rd edition, Nauka, Moscow,* 1968; *English translation from the first Russian edition P. Noordhoff (Ltd.), Groningen,* 1953.

N.I. Muskhelishvili and D.A. Kveselava 1. Singular integral equations with Cauchy-type kernels on open contours. (Russian) *Trudy Tbiliss. Mat. Inst. Razmadze* **11**(1942), 141-172.

D.G. Natroshvili 1. Dynamic problems of theormoelasticity for anisotropic homogeneous media. (Russian) *Differentsial'nye Uravneniya* **20**(1984), No. 1, 87-98.

D.G. Natroshvili, O.O. Chkadua, and E.M. Shargorodsky 1. Mixed problems for homogeneous anisotropic bodies. (Russian) *Proc. I. Vekua Inst. Appl. Math. (Tbiliss. Gos. Univ. Inst. Prikl. Mat. Trudy)* **39**(1990), 139-180.

D.G. Natroshvili, A. Ya. Jagmaidze and M.Zh. Svanadze 1. Some problems of the linear theory of elastic mixtures. (Russian) *Tbilisi*

University Press, 1986.

D.G. Natroshvili and E.M. Shargorodsky 1. Three-dimensional problems of dynamics for elastic bodies with cuts. (Russian) *Trudy Tbiliss. Mat. Inst. Razmadze* **140**(1990), No. 2, 281-284.

H. Nicolesco 1. Les founctions polyharmoniques. *Ed. Hermann, Paris,* 1936.

K.G. Odqvist 1. Über die Randwertaufgaben der Hydrodynamik zäher Flüssig-veiten. *Math. Z.* **32**(1930), 329-375.

S. Prössdorf 1. Einiqe Klassen singulären Gleichungen. *Akademie-Verlag, Berlin,* 1974.

2. Linear integral equations. (Russian) *Current problems in mathematics. Fundamental directions, v.* 27, *(Russian)* 5-131; *Itogi nauki i tekhniki, Akad. Nauk SSSR, Vsesoyuzn. Inst. Nauchn. i Tekhn. Inform., Moscow,* 1988.

S. Rempel and B.-W. Schulze 1. Index theory of elliptic boundary problems. *Akademie-Verlag, Berlin,* 1982.

R.T. Seeley 1. Singular integrals on compact manifolds. *Amer. J. Math.* **81**(1959), No. 4, 658-690.

2. Regularization of singular integral operators on compact manifolds. *Amer. J. Math.* **83**(1961), No. 2, 265-275.

E. Shamir 1. Elliptic systems of singular integral operators. I: The half-space case. *Trans. Amer. Math. Soc.* **127**(1967), 107-124.

E.M. Shargorodsky 1. Boundary value problems for elliptic pseudodifferential operators: the half-space case. (Russian) *Trudy Tbiliss. Mat. Inst. Razmadze* **99**, 44-80 (to appear).

2. Boundary value problems for elliptic pseudodifferential operators on manifolds. (Russian) *Trudy Tbiliss. Mat. Inst. Razmadze* **105**, 108-132 (to appear).

S.L. Sobolev 1. Some applications of functional analysis in mathematical physics. (Russian) *Leningrad University Press, Leningrad,* 1950; *Second edition: Nauka, Moscow,* 1988.

A.P. Soldatov 1. One-dimensional singular operators and boundary value problems of the theory of functions. (Russian) . *Vysshaya Shkola, Moscow,* 1991.

V.S. Sologub 1. Development of the theory of elliptic equations in the 18th and 19th centuries. (Russian) *Naukova Dumka, Kiev,* 1975.

T.R. Steel 1. Applications of a theory of interacting continua. *Quart. J. Mech. Appl. Math.* **20**(1967), No. 1, 57-72.

O. Tedone 1. Allgemeine Theoreme der mathematischen Elastizitätslehre. *Encykl. Math. Wiss.* IV 24, *Teubner, Leipzig,* 1907-1914.

H. Tiersten and M. Jahanmir 1. A theory of composites modelled as interpenetrating solid continua. *Arch. Rational Mech. Anal.* **65**(1977), 153-192.

E. Trefftz 1. Mechanik der elastischen Körper. *Handbuch der Physik, VI, Springer-Verlag, Berlin,* 1928.

F. Treves 1. Introduction to pseudodifferential and Fourier integral operators. 1,2. *Plenum Press, New York,* 1982.

H. Triebel 1. Interpolation theory, function spaces, differential operators. *VEB Deutsch. Verl. Wiss., Berlin,* 1978.
2. Theory of function spaces. *Birkhäuser Verlag, Basel–Boston–Stuttgart,* 1983.

C. Truesdell and R. Toupin 1. The classical field theories. Handbuch der Physik. III/1, *Berlin, Springer,* 1960.

B.R. Vainberg 1. The radiation, limiting absorption and limiting amplitude principles in the general theory of partial differential equations. (Russian) *Uspekhi Mat. Nauk* **3(129)**(1966), 115-194.
N.P. Vekua 1. Systems of singular integral equations. (Russian) *Fizmatgiz, Moscow,* 1970; *English translation from the first Russian edition P. Noordhoff (Ltd.), Groningen,* 1967.

P. Vilaggio 1. Kelvin's solution and nuclei of strain in a solid mixture. *Ann. Scuola Norm. Sup. Pisa. Serie* 4, 10 (1983),?? No. 1, 107-124.

I.I. Vorovich, V.M. Aleksandrov and V.A. Babeshko 1. Nonclassical mixed problems of the theory of elasticity. (Russian) *Moscow,* 1974.

W.L. Wendland 1. Elliptic Systems in the Plane. *Pitman, London,* 1979.

N. Wiener and E. Hopf 1. Über eine Klasse singulärer Integralgleichungen. *Sitzungsber. Preuss. Akad. d. Wiss,* 1931, 696-706.

Sh.P. Zazashvili 1. On one mixed problem of the bending of an anisotropic plate. (Russian) *Proc. I.Vekua Inst. Appl. Math. (Tbiliss. Gos. Univ. Inst. Prikl. Mat. Trudy)* **23**(1988), 49-65.

2. A mixed boundary value problem for an infinite anisotropic plate with an elliptic hole. (Russian) *Sem. I.Vekua Inst. Appl. Math. Tbilisi St. Univ. Reports (Sem. Inst. Prikl. Mat. Dokl.)* **3**(1988), No. 1, 68-71.

3. A mixed boundary value problem for an infinite anisotropic plate with a rectilinear cut. (Russian) *Sem. I.Vekua Inst. Appl. Math. Tbilisi Gos. Univ. Reports (Sem. Inst. Prikl. Mat. Dokl.)* **4**(1989), No. 2, 95-98.

4. The contact problems for two anisotropic half-planes with slits. *Proc. Georgian Acad. Sci. Math.* **1**(1993), No. 3, 365-382.

(Received 12.11.1993)

Authors' addresses:

A. Razmadze Mathematical Institute
Georgian Academy of Sciences
1, Z. Rukhadze St., Tbilisi, 380093
Republic of Georgia

Technische Universität Chemnitz
Chemnitz, Germany

Proceedings of the Georgian Academy of Sciences. Mathematics
1(1993), No. 6, 721-755

CRITERIA OF WEIGHTED INEQUALITIES IN ORLICZ CLASSES FOR MAXIMAL FUNCTIONS DEFINED ON HOMOGENEOUS TYPE SPACES

A. GOGATISHVILI AND V. KOKILASHVILI

ABSTRACT. The necessary and sufficient conditions are derived in order that a strong type weighted inequality be fulfilled in Orlicz classes for scalar and vector-valued maximal functions defined on homogeneous type space. A weak type problem with weights is solved for vector-valued maximal functions.

რეზიუმე. დადგენილია კრიტერიუმები, რომლებიც უზრუნველყოფენ ერთგვაროვან სივრცეებზე განსაზღვრული მაქსიმალური ფუნქციებისთვის ერთწონიანი ძლიერი და სუსტი ტიპის უტოლობების მართებულობას ორლიჩის კლასებში.

§ 0. INTRODUCTION

The main goal of this paper is to obtain criteria for the validity of an inequality of the form

$$\int_X \varphi(\mathbf{M}f(x))w(x)\,d\mu \le c\int_X \varphi(f(x))w(x)\,d\mu \qquad (0.1)$$

for maximal functions defined on homogeneous type spaces.

The solution of a strong type one-weighted problem for classical maximal functions in reflexive Orlicz spaces was obtained for the first time by R. Kerman and A. Torchinsky [5]. This investigation was further developed in [6], [7]). Quite a simple criterion established in this paper in the general case is the new one for Hardy–Littlewood–Wiener maximal functions as well. Our present investigation is a natural continuation of the non-weighted case [1], [2], [3], [4]. Conceptually it is close to [2], [8], [9], [15], [16].

For vector-valued Hardy–Littlewood–Wiener maximal functions in the non-weighted case the boundedness in L^p, $1 < p < \infty$, was established in [9]. A weighted analogue of this result was obtained in

1991 *Mathematics Subject Classification.* 42B25, 26D15, 46E30.

[10] (see also [11], [12], [13]). Finally, we should mention [14], [15], [16] containing the full descriptions of functions φ and a set of weight functions ensuring the validity of a weak type weighted inequality for maximal functions.

We shall now make some comments on how this paper is organized. The introduction contains some commonly known facts on homogeneous type spaces and weight functions defined in such spaces. Here the reader will also find the definition of quasi-convex functions and a brief discussion of some of their simple properties. The main results are formulated at the end of the introduction. In §1 we describe the class of quasi-convex functions, also functions which are quasi-convex to some degree less than 1. A number of useful properties to be used in our further discussion are established for such functions. The further sections contain the proofs of the main results.

Let (X, d, μ) be a homogeneous type space (see, for example, [17], [19]). It is a metric space with a complete measure μ such that the class of compactly supported continuous functions is dense in the space $L^1(X, \mu)$. It is also assumed that there is a nonnegative real-valued function $d : X \times X \to \mathbb{R}^1$ satisfying the following conditions:

(i) $d(x, x) = 0$ for all $x \in X$;

(ii) $d(x, y) > 0$ for all $x \neq y$ in X;

(iii) there is a constant a_0 such that $d(x, y) \leq a_0 d(y, x)$ for all x, y in X;

(iv) there is a constant a_1 such that $d(x, y) \leq a_1(d(x, z) + d(z, y))$ for all x, y, z in X;

(v) for each neighbourhood V of x in X there is an $r > 0$ such that the ball $B(x, r) = \{y \in X;\ d(x, y) < r\}$ is contained in V;

(vi) the balls $B(x, r)$ are measurable for all x and $r > 0$;

(vii) there is a constant b such that

$$\mu B(x, 2r) \leq b \mu B(x, r)$$

for all $x \in X$ and $r > 0$.

An almost everywhere positive locally μ-summable function $w : X \to \mathbb{R}^1$ will be called a weight function. For an arbitrary μ-measurable set E we shall assume

$$wE = \int_E w(x)\, d\mu.$$

By definition, the weight function $w \in \mathcal{A}_p(X)$ $(1 \le p < \infty)$ if

$$\sup_B \Big(\frac{1}{\mu B}\int_B w(x)d\mu\Big)\Big(\frac{1}{\mu B}\int_B \big(w(x)\big)^{-1/(p-1)}d\mu\Big)^{p-1} < \infty$$

$$\text{for} \quad 1 < p < \infty,$$

where the supremum is taken over all balls $B \subset X$ and

$$\frac{1}{\mu B}\int_B w(x)\,d\mu \le c \operatorname*{ess\,inf}_{y\in B} w(y) \quad \text{for} \ \ p = 1.$$

In the latter inequality c does not depend on B. The above conditions are analogues of the well-known Muckenhoupt's conditions.

Let us recall the basic properties of classes $\mathcal{A}_p$ (see [17], [20], [23]). If $w \in \mathcal{A}_p$ for some $p \in [1,\infty)$, then $w \in \mathcal{A}_s$ for all $s \in [p,\infty)$ and there is an $\varepsilon > 0$ such that $w \in \mathcal{A}_{p-\varepsilon}$.

By definition, the weight function w belongs to $\mathcal{A}_\infty(X)$ if to each $\varepsilon \in (0,1)$ there corresponds $\delta \in (0,1)$ such that if $B \subset X$ is a ball and E is any measurable set of B, then $\mu E < \delta\mu B$ implies $wE < \varepsilon wB$.

On account of the well-known properties of classes $\mathcal{A}_p$ we have

$$\mathcal{A}_\infty(X) = \bigcup_{p\ge 1} \mathcal{A}_p(X)$$

(see [17], [20], [21].)

In what follows we shall use the symbol Φ to denote the set of all functions $\varphi : \mathbb{R}^1 \to \mathbb{R}^1$ which are nonnegative, even and increasing on $(0,\infty)$ such that $\varphi(0+) = 0$, $\lim_{t\to\infty}\varphi(t) = \infty$. For our purpose we shall also need the following basic definition of quasi-convex functions:

A function ω is called a Young function on $[0,\infty)$ if $\omega(0) = 0$, $\omega(\infty) = \infty$ and it is not identically zero or ∞ on $(0,\infty)$; it may have a jump up to ∞ at some point $t > 0$ but in that case it should be left continuous at t (see [18]).

A function φ is called quasi-convex if there exist a Young function ω and a constant $c > 1$ such that

$$\omega(t) \le \varphi(t) \le \omega(ct), \quad t \ge 0.$$

Clearly, $\varphi(0) = 0$ and for $s \le t$ we have $\varphi(s) \le \varphi(ct)$.

To each quasi-convex function φ we can put into correspondence its complementary function $\widetilde{\varphi}$ defined by

$$\widetilde{\varphi}(t) = \sup_{s\ge 0}\big(st - \varphi(s)\big). \tag{0.2}$$

The subadditivity of the supremum readily implies that $\tilde{\varphi}$ is always a Young function and $\tilde{\tilde{\varphi}} \le \varphi$. This equality holds if φ itself is a Young function. If $\varphi_1 \le \varphi_2$, then $\tilde{\varphi}_2 \le \tilde{\varphi}_1$, and if

$$\varphi_1(t) = a\psi(bt)$$

then

$$\tilde{\varphi}_1(t) = a\tilde{\varphi}\Big(\frac{t}{ab}\Big).$$

Hence and from (0.2) we have

$$\tilde{\omega}\Big(\frac{t}{c}\Big) \le \tilde{\varphi}(t) \le \tilde{\omega}(t). \tag{0.3}$$

Now from the definition of $\tilde{\varphi}$ we obtain the Young inequality

$$st \le \varphi(s) + \tilde{\varphi}(t), \quad s,t \ge 0.$$

By definition, the function ψ satisfies the global condition Δ_2 ($\psi \in \Delta_2$) if there is $c > 0$ such that

$$\psi(2t) \le c\psi(t), \quad t > 0.$$

If $\psi \in \Delta_2$, then there are $p > 1$ and $c > 1$ such that

$$\frac{\psi(t_2)}{t_2^p} \le \frac{c\psi(t_1)}{t_1^p} \quad \text{for} \quad 0 < t_1 < t_2 \tag{0.4}$$

(see [3], Lemma 1.3.2).

Given locally integrable real functions f on X, we define the maximal function $\mathbf{M}f(x)$ by

$$\mathbf{M}f(x) = \sup(\mu B)^{-1} \int_B |f(y)|\,d\mu, \quad x \in X,$$

where the supremum is taken over all balls B containing x.

As is well-known (see [20]), for the operator $\mathbf{M} : f \to \mathbf{M}f$ inequality (0.1) is fulfilled when $\varphi(u) = u^p$ $(1 < p < \infty)$ and $w \in A_p(X)$. Now we are ready to formulate the main results of this paper.

Theorem I. *Let $\varphi \in \Phi$. The following conditions are equivalent:*

(i) *there is a constant $c > 0$ such that for any function $f : X \to R^1$ locally summable in the sense of μ-measure we have the inequality*

$$\int_x \varphi(\mathbf{M}f(x))w(x)\,d\mu \le c \int_X \varphi(f(x))w(x)\,d\mu, \tag{0.5}$$

(ii) φ^α *is quasi-convex for some* α, $0 < \alpha < 1$, *and* $w \in \mathcal{A}_{p(\varphi)}$ *where*

$$\frac{1}{p(\varphi)} = \inf\Big\{\alpha \,:\, \varphi^\alpha \text{ is quasi-convex}\Big\}. \tag{0.6}$$

Theorem II. *Let* $\varphi \in \Phi$, $1 < \theta < \infty$. *In order that there exist a constant* $c > 0$ *such that the inequality*

$$\int_X \varphi\bigg(\Big(\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \mathbf{M}^\theta f_i(x)\Big)^{1/\theta}\bigg) w(x)\,d\mu \le$$
$$\le c \int_X \varphi\bigg(\Big(\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} |f_i(x)|^\theta\Big)^{1/\theta}\bigg) w(x)\,d\mu \tag{0.7}$$

be fulfilled for any vector-function $f = (f_1, f_2, \dots)$ *with locally summable components, it is necessary and sufficient that the following conditions be fulfilled:* $\varphi \in \Delta_2$, φ^α *is quasi-convex for some* α, $0 < \alpha < 1$, *and* $w \in \mathcal{A}_{p(\varphi)}$.

Theorem III. *Let* $\varphi \in \Phi$. *Then the following conditions are equivalent:*

(i) *there is a constant* $c_1 > 0$ *such that the inequality*

$$\int_X \varphi\Big(\frac{\mathbf{M}f(x)}{w(x)}\Big) w(x)\,d\mu \le c_1 \int_X \varphi\Big(\frac{c_1 f(x)}{w(x)}\Big) w(x)\,d\mu$$

holds for any μ*-measurable* $f : X \to \mathbb{R}^1$;

(ii) φ^α *is quasi-convex for some* $\alpha \in (0,1)$ *and* $w \in \mathcal{A}_{p(\tilde{\varphi})}$;

(iii) φ^α *is quasi-convex for some* $\alpha \in (0,1)$ *and there is a constant* $c_2 > 0$ *such that*

$$\tilde{\varphi}\bigg(\frac{1}{\lambda \mu B} \int_B \varphi\Big(\frac{\lambda}{w(x)}\Big) w(x)\,d\mu\bigg) wB \le c_2 \int_B \varphi\Big(\frac{\lambda}{w(x)}\Big) w(x)\,d\mu$$

for any $\lambda > 0$ *and ball* B;

(iv) φ^α *is quasi-convex for some* $\alpha \in (0,1)$ *and there exists a constant* $c_3 > 0$ *such that*

$$\int_B \varphi\Big(\frac{\lambda wB}{w(x)\mu B}\Big) w(x)\,d\mu \le c_3 \varphi(\lambda) wB$$

for any $\lambda > 0$ *and ball* B.

Theorem IV. *Let* φ *and* γ *be nonnegative nondecreasing on* $[0,\infty]$ *functions. Further we suppose that* ψ *is a quasi-convex function and* $\psi \in \Delta_2$. *If* $0 < \theta < 1$, *then the following conditions are equivalent:*

(i) *there exists a constant* $c_1 > 0$ *such that the inequality*

$$\varphi(\lambda) w\left\{x \in X, \left(\sum_{i=1}^{\infty}\left(\mathbf{M} f_i(x)\right)^{\theta}\right)^{1/\theta} > \lambda\right\} \leq$$

$$\leq c_1 \int_X \psi\left(\frac{c_1}{\gamma(\lambda)}\left(\sum_{i=1}^{\infty}|f_i(x)|^{\theta}\right)^{1/\theta}\right) w(x)\, d\mu \qquad (0.8)$$

is fulfilled for any $\lambda > 0$ *and vector-function* $f = (f_1, \dots, f_n, \dots)$ *with locally summable components;*

(ii) *there is a* $\varepsilon > 0$ *such that*

$$\sup_B \sup_{s>0} \frac{1}{\varphi(s) wB} \int_B \widetilde{\psi}\left(\varepsilon \frac{\varphi(s)\gamma(s)}{s} \frac{wB}{\mu B w(x)}\right) w(x)\, d\mu < \infty. \qquad (0.9)$$

In this paper the letter c may denote different positive constants which are independent of the meaningful variables in the present context. Throughout this paper we take $0 \cdot \infty$ to be zero.

§ 1. Some Properties of Quasi-convex Functions

In this paragraph we describe the class of quasi-convex functions.

Lemma 1.1. *Let* $\varphi \in \Phi$. *Then the following conditions are equivalent:*

(i) φ *is quasi-convex;*

(ii) *there is a constant* $c_1 > 0$ *such that*

$$\frac{\varphi(t_1)}{t_1} \leq c_1 \frac{\varphi(c_1 t_2)}{t_2} \qquad (1.1)$$

is fulfilled for any t_1 *and* t_2 *provided that* $t_1 < t_2$;

(iii) *there is a constant* $c_2 > 0$ *such that*

$$\varphi(t) \leq \widetilde{\widetilde{\varphi}}(c_2 t), \quad t > 0; \qquad (1.2)$$

(iv) *there are positive* ε *and* c_3 *such that*

$$\widetilde{\varphi}\left(\varepsilon \frac{\varphi(t)}{t}\right) \leq c_3 \varphi(t), \quad t > 0; \qquad (1.3)$$

(v) *there is a constant* $c_4 > 0$ *such that*

$$\varphi\left(\frac{1}{\mu B}\int_B f(y)\, d\mu\right) \leq \frac{c_4}{\mu B}\int_B \varphi\left(c_4 f(y)\right) d\mu \qquad (1.4)$$

for any locally summable function f *and an arbitrary ball* B.

Proof. For the equivalency of the conditions (i) and (ii) see [3], Lemma 1.1.1. We shall prove that the conditions (i) and (iii) are equivalent. Indeed, if the function φ is quasi-convex, then for some convex function ω and constant c_2 we have

$$\varphi(t) \le \omega(c_2 t) = \tilde{\tilde{\omega}}(c_2 t) \le \tilde{\tilde{\varphi}}(c_2 t).$$

Conversely, let (iii) hold. The function $\tilde{\tilde{\varphi}}$ is convex and $\tilde{\tilde{\varphi}} \le \varphi$. Therefore by (iii)

$$\varphi(t) \le \tilde{\tilde{\varphi}}(c_2 t) \le \varphi(c_2 t),$$

which means the quasi-convexity of the function φ.

Now we shall show that (i)$\Leftrightarrow$(iv). The condition (i) implies that there is a convex function ω such that for some $c > 0$

$$\omega(t) \le \varphi(t) \le \omega(ct), \quad t > 0.$$

The function $\tilde{\omega}$ is convex and

$$\tilde{\varphi}(t) \le \tilde{\omega}(t).$$

Therefore we have (see Lemmas 2.1 and 2.2 from [16])

$$\tilde{\varphi}\Big(\varepsilon \frac{\varphi(t)}{t}\Big) \le \tilde{\omega}\Big(\varepsilon \frac{\varphi(t)}{t}\Big) \le \frac{\varphi(t)}{\omega(ct)} \tilde{\omega}\Big(\varepsilon c \frac{\omega(ct)}{ct}\Big) \le \varphi(t),$$

provided that $c\varepsilon < 1$. We have thereby proved the implication (i)$\Rightarrow$(iv). Let us now assume that the condition (iv) holds. By the Young inequality we have for $s < t$

$$\frac{\varphi(s)}{s} = \frac{1}{2c_3 t}\varepsilon \frac{\varphi(s)}{s} \frac{2c_3}{\varepsilon} t \le \frac{1}{2c_3 t}\tilde{\varphi}\Big(\varepsilon \frac{\varphi(s)}{s}\Big) + \frac{1}{2c_3 t}\varphi\Big(\frac{2c_3}{\varepsilon} t\Big) \le$$
$$\le \frac{1}{2}\frac{\varphi(s)}{s} + \frac{1}{2c_3 t}\varphi\Big(\frac{2c_3}{\varepsilon} t\Big).$$

Hence we obtain

$$\frac{\varphi(s)}{s} \le \frac{1}{c_3 t}\varphi\Big(\frac{2c_3}{\varepsilon} t\Big),$$

which means the fulfilment of (ii) and, accordingly, of (i). The equivalency of the conditions (i) and (v) is proved as in [3], Lemma 1.1.1. ■

Corollary 1.1. *For a quasi-convex function φ we have the estimates*

$$\varepsilon\varphi(t) \le \varphi(c\varepsilon t), \quad t > 0, \quad \varepsilon > 1,$$

and

$$\varphi(\gamma t) \le \gamma\varphi(ct), \quad t > 0, \quad \gamma < 1,$$

where the constant c does not depend on t.

Corollary 1.2. *Let $\varphi \in \Phi$ and φ be quasi-convex. Then there is a constant $\varepsilon > 0$ such that for an arbitrary $t > 0$ the following inequalities are fulfilled:*

$$\tilde{\varphi}\left(\varepsilon \frac{\varphi(t)}{t}\right) \leq \varphi(t) \leq \tilde{\varphi}\left(2 \frac{\varphi(t)}{t}\right) \tag{1.5}$$

and

$$\varphi\left(\varepsilon \frac{\tilde{\varphi}(t)}{t}\right) \leq \tilde{\varphi}(t) \leq \varphi\left(2 \frac{\tilde{\varphi}(t)}{t}\right). \tag{1.6}$$

Proof. The right-hand inequality of (1.5) is contained in Lemma 1.1. Further, the convexity of the function $\tilde{\varphi}$ implies

$$\tilde{\tilde{\varphi}}\left(\frac{\tilde{\varphi}(t)}{t}\right) \leq \tilde{\varphi}(t), \quad t > 0,$$

while by Lemma 1.1 the quasi-convexity of the function φ implies

$$\varphi(t) \leq \tilde{\tilde{\varphi}}(ct), \quad t > 0,$$

for some $c > 0$. Therefore, choosing $\varepsilon > 0$ such that $c\varepsilon < 1$, we obtain

$$\varphi\left(\varepsilon \frac{\tilde{\varphi}(t)}{t}\right) \leq \tilde{\tilde{\varphi}}\left(c\varepsilon \frac{\tilde{\varphi}(t)}{t}\right) \leq \tilde{\tilde{\varphi}}\left(\frac{\tilde{\varphi}(t)}{t}\right) \leq \tilde{\varphi}(t),$$

thereby proving the left-hand inequality of (1.6).

Next, by virtue of the Young inequality

$$\varphi(t) \leq \frac{1}{2}\tilde{\varphi}\left(2 \frac{\varphi(t)}{t}\right) + \frac{1}{2}\varphi(t).$$

Hence

$$\varphi(t) \leq \tilde{\varphi}\left(2 \frac{\varphi(t)}{t}\right).$$

Analogously, we obtain

$$\tilde{\varphi}(t) \leq \varphi\left(2 \frac{\tilde{\varphi}(t)}{t}\right),$$

thereby also proving the right-hand sides of inequalities (1.5) and (1.6). ■

Lemma 1.2. *Let $\varphi \in \Phi$. Then the following conditions are equaivalent:*

(i) *the function φ^α is quasi-convex for some α, $0 < \alpha < 1$;*

(ii) *the function φ is quasi-convex and $\tilde{\varphi} \in \Delta_2$;*

(iii) *there is a $a > 1$ such that*

$$\varphi(at) \geq 2a\varphi(t), \quad t > 0; \tag{1.7}$$

(iv) *there is a constant $c > 0$ such that for any t we have*

$$\int_0^t \frac{\varphi(s)}{s^2}\,ds \le c\frac{\varphi(ct)}{t}. \tag{1.8}$$

Proof. The equivalency of the conditions (i), (iii) and (iv) is proved in [3] (Theorem 1.2.1). It remains for us to assume that each of these conditions is equivalent to the condition (ii). We shall show that (ii)⇔(iii). Assume that (iii) holds. Then

$$\tilde{\varphi}(2t) = \sup_{s\ge 0}\big(2ts - \varphi(s)\big) = \sup_{s\ge 0}\big(2ats - \varphi(as)\big) \le$$
$$\le \sup_{s\ge 0}\big(2ats - 2a\varphi(s)\big) = 2a\tilde{\varphi}(t).$$

Let now

$$\tilde{\varphi}(2t) \le c_1\tilde{\varphi}(t)$$

for some constant c_1 and an arbitrary $t > 0$. Since φ is quasi-convex, then by Lemma 1.1

$$\tilde{\tilde{\varphi}}(ct) \ge \varphi(t)$$

for some $c > 0$ and any $t > 0$.

For the constant a_1 with the condition $2a_1 > c_1$ we have

$$\tilde{\tilde{\varphi}}(a_1t) = \sup_{s\ge 0}\big(a_1ts - \tilde{\varphi}(s)\big) = \sup_{s\ge 0}\big(2a_1ts - \tilde{\varphi}(2s)\big) \ge$$
$$\ge \sup_{s>0}\big(2a_1ts - c_1\tilde{\varphi}(s)\big) > 2a_1\tilde{\tilde{\varphi}}(t).$$

Further,

$$\varphi(ca_1^kt) \ge \tilde{\tilde{\varphi}}(a_1^kct) \ge 2^ka_1^k\tilde{\tilde{\varphi}}(ct) \ge 2^ka_1^k\varphi(t).$$

For $2^k \ge 2c$ the latter estimate implies

$$\varphi(at) \ge 2a\varphi(t),$$

where $a = ca_1^k$. ■

§ 2. A Weak Type One-Weighted Problem in Orlicz Classes for Maximal Functions (the Scalar Case)

We begin by presenting two results to be used in our further reasoning. The first of them describes the class of those functions φ from Φ for which a strong type inequality is fulfilled in the nonweighted case.

Theorem A. *Let $\varphi \in \Phi$, $\mu E > 0$. Then the conditions below are equivalent:*

(i) *the inequality*

$$\int_E \varphi(\mathbf{M}f(x))\, d\mu \le c \int_E \varphi(cf(x))\, d\mu$$

holds for an arbitrary μ-measurable function f with the condition $\operatorname{supp} f \subset E$ and with the constant c not depending on f;

(ii) *φ^α is quasi-convex for some α, $0 < \alpha < 1$.*

For $E = X$ the proof of Theorem A is given in [4]. In the general case the proof is nearly the same and we therefore leave it out.

Theorem B. *Let $\varphi \in \Phi$. Then the conditions below are equivalent:*

(i) *there is a $c_1 > 0$ such that the inequality*

$$\varphi(\lambda)\, w\{x \in X : \mathbf{M}f(x) > \lambda\} \ge c_1 \int_X \varphi(c_1 f(x)) w(x)\, d\mu \qquad (2.1)$$

is fulfilled for any $\lambda > 0$ and locally summable function $f : X \to \mathbb{R}^1$;

(ii) *there are positive constants ε and c_2 such that the inequality*

$$\int_B \tilde{\varphi}\Big(\varepsilon \frac{\varphi(\lambda)}{\lambda} \frac{wB}{\mu B w(x)}\Big) w(x)\, d\mu \le c_2 \varphi(\lambda) wB \qquad (2.2)$$

is fulfilled for any ball B and positive number λ;

(iii) *there is a positive constant c_3 such that the inequality*

$$\varphi\Big(\frac{1}{\mu B} \int_B f(x)\, d\mu\Big) \le \frac{c_3}{wB} \int_B \varphi(c_3 f(x)) w(x)\, d\mu. \qquad (2.3)$$

is fulfilled for any ball B and nonnegative measurable locally summable function f with the condition $\operatorname{supp} f \subset B$.

Theorem B is the particular case of Theorem 5.1 from [16] for $\theta(u) \equiv u$, $\gamma = 0$, $d\beta = w d\mu \otimes \delta_0$, $\eta \equiv 1$, $\psi(t) = \varphi(t)$ and $\nu(x) = \sigma(x) = w(x)$, where δ_0 is the Dirac measure supported at the origin.

Now we shall prove several lemmas on which the proof of Theorem I rests.

Lemma 2.1. *If condition* (2.2) *is fulfilled for* φ *from* Φ *and the weight function* w, *then the function* φ *is quasi-convex and* $w \in \mathcal{A}_s$ *for an arbitrary* $s > p(\varphi)$ *where* $p(\varphi)$ *is defined by* (0.6).

Proof. We shall show in the first place that in the conditions of the theorem φ is quasi-convex. Let $E = \{\frac{1}{k} < w(x) < k\}$ be such that the set has a positive μ-measure. Choose a ball such that $\mu B \cap E > 0$. From (2.2) we have

$$k\,\frac{\mu B \cap E}{wB}\,\tilde{\varphi}\Big(\varepsilon\,\frac{wB}{\mu B}\,k\,\frac{\varphi(\lambda)}{\lambda}\Big) \le c_1\varphi(\lambda),$$

which means that there are positive numbers ε_1 and c_2 such that we have

$$\tilde{\varphi}\Big(\varepsilon_1\,\frac{\varphi(\lambda)}{\lambda}\Big) \le c_2\varphi(\lambda)$$

for any $\lambda > 0$. By virtue of Lemma 1.1 the latter inequality is equivalent to the quasi-convexity of φ.

The definition of the number $p(\varphi)$ implies that the function $\varphi^{\frac{\alpha}{p(\varphi)}}$ is not quasi-convex for anyone of $\alpha \in (0,1)$. Therefore, according to Lemma 1.2, for an arbitrary $a > 1$ there exists a $t > 0$ such that

$$\varphi^{\frac{1}{p(\varphi)}}(at) < 2a\varphi^{\frac{1}{p(\varphi)}}(t)$$

or, which is the same thing,

$$\varphi(at) < (2a)^{p(\varphi)}\varphi(t). \tag{2.4}$$

Let B be an arbitrary ball and E be its any μ-measurable subset. Using the Young inequality and condition (2.2), we obtain

$$wB = \frac{1}{2c_2\varphi(t)}\int\limits_E \frac{2c_2}{\varepsilon}\,t\,\frac{\mu B}{\mu E}\,\varepsilon\,\frac{\varphi(t)}{t}\,\frac{wB}{\mu B w(x)}\,w(x)\,d\mu \le$$

$$\le \frac{1}{2c_2\varphi(t)}\varphi\Big(\frac{2c_2}{\varepsilon}\,t\,\frac{\mu B}{\mu E}\Big)wE + \frac{1}{2c_2\varphi(t)}\int\limits_E \tilde{\varphi}\Big(\frac{\varepsilon\varphi(t)}{t}\,\frac{wB}{\mu B w(x)}\Big)w(x)d\mu \le$$

$$\le \frac{1}{2c_2\varphi(t)}\,\varphi\Big(\frac{2c_2}{\varepsilon}\,t\,\frac{\mu B}{\mu E}\Big)wE + \frac{1}{2}\,wB$$

from which we conclude that

$$\frac{wB}{wE}\,\varphi(t) \le c_2\varphi\Big(c_2\frac{\mu B}{\mu E}\,t\Big). \tag{2.5}$$

Let $a = c_2\frac{\mu B}{\mu E}$ and t be a corresponding number such that (2.4) holds. On substituting this value of t in (2.5), we get

$$\frac{wB}{wE}\varphi(t) \le c_2\varphi\Big(c_2\frac{\mu B}{\mu E}t\Big) \le c_2\Big(c_2\frac{\mu B}{\mu E}\Big)^{p(\varphi)}\varphi(t)$$

from which we conclude that

$$\frac{wB}{wE} \le c\Big(\frac{\mu B}{\mu E}\Big)^{p(\varphi)}.$$

This means (see [21]) that $w \in \mathcal{A}_s$ for an arbitrary $s > p(\varphi)$ when $p(\varphi) > 1$ and $w \in \mathcal{A}_1$ when $p(\varphi) = 1$. ■

Lemma 2.2. *Let condition* (2.2) *be fulfilled and* $\tilde{\varphi} \in \Delta_2$. *If*

$$\psi = u\tilde{\varphi}\Big(\frac{1}{u}\Big),$$

then the function $\psi(tw) \in \mathcal{A}_\infty$ *uniformly with respect to* t, $t > 0$.

Proof. Let B be an arbitrary ball and E be its any μ-measurable subset. The convexity of the function $\tilde{\varphi}$ implies that $\frac{\tilde{\varphi}(t)}{t}$ increases. Using this fact and the condition $\tilde{\varphi} \in \Delta_2$, from (2.2) we obtain

$$\int_B \tilde{\varphi}\Big(\frac{\varphi(\lambda)}{\lambda}\,\frac{wE}{\mu B w(x)}\Big) w(x)\,d\mu \le c\varphi(\lambda)wE, \tag{2.6}$$

where c does not depend on λ, B and E.

Setting

$$\frac{\varphi(\lambda)}{\lambda}\,\frac{wE}{\mu B} = \frac{1}{t},$$

we have

$$\int_B \tilde{\varphi}\Big(\frac{1}{tw(x)}\Big)tw(x)\,d\mu \le ct\varphi(\lambda)wE.$$

From the expression for t and the Young inequality we obtain

$$t\varphi(\lambda)wE \le \frac{t}{2}\varphi(\lambda)wE + \frac{1}{2}\int_E \tilde{\varphi}\Big(2\frac{\mu B}{\mu E}\,\frac{1}{tw(x)}\Big)tw(x)\,d\mu.$$

Hence we conclude that

$$\int_B \tilde{\varphi}\Big(\frac{1}{tw(x)}\Big)tw(x)\,d\mu \le c\int_E \tilde{\varphi}\Big(2\frac{\mu B}{\mu E}\,\frac{1}{tw(x)}\Big)tw(x)\,d\mu. \tag{2.7}$$

The condition $\tilde{\varphi} \in \Delta_2$ implies that (see [3], Lemma 1.3.2)

$$\tilde{\varphi}(a\tau) \le c_1 a^p \tilde{\varphi}(\tau), \tag{2.8}$$

where the constant c_1 does not depend on $a > 1$ and $\tau > 0$. If in the latter inequality we take $a = \frac{\mu B}{\mu E}$ and $\tau = \frac{1}{tw(x)}$, we shall obtain

$$\tilde{\psi}\Big(\frac{\mu E}{\mu B}\,tw(x)tw(x)\Big) \le c\Big(\frac{\mu B}{\mu E}\Big)^{p}\tilde{\psi}(tw(x)). \tag{2.9}$$

Using (2.9), from the inequality (2.7) we obtain

$$\int_B \psi(tw(x))\,d\mu \le c\Big(\frac{\mu B}{\mu E}\Big)^{p}\int_E \psi(tw(x))\,d\mu.$$

Thus $\psi(tw) \in \mathcal{A}_\infty$ uniformly with respect to t. ■

Lemma 2.3. *Let $\varphi \in \Phi$ and φ^α be quasi-convex for some α, $0 < \alpha < 1$. If now condition (2.2) is fulfilled, then there is a convex function φ_0 such that $p(\varphi) > p(\varphi_0) > 1$ and condition (2.2) with φ replaced by φ_0 is fulfilled.*

Proof. By Lemma 2.2 the function $\psi(tw) \in \mathcal{A}_\infty$ uniformly with respect to t. Therefore (see [17], [20]) the reverse Hölder inequality

$$\Big(\frac{1}{\mu B}\int_B \psi^{1+\delta}(tw(x))\,d\mu\Big)^{1+\delta} \le c\Big(\frac{1}{\mu B}\int_B \psi(tw(x))\,d\mu\Big) \tag{2.10}$$

holds, where the constant c does not depend on t.

We set

$$\psi_0(t) = \frac{\tilde{\varphi}^{1+\delta}(t)}{t^\delta}. \tag{2.11}$$

Since the function $\tilde{\varphi}$ is convex, ψ_0 will be convex, too. Therefore if $\varphi_0 = \tilde{\psi}_0$, we shall have $\tilde{\varphi}_0 = \tilde{\tilde{\psi}}_0 = \psi_0$. Moreover, the condition $\tilde{\varphi} \in \Delta_2$ implies $\tilde{\varphi}_0 \in \Delta_2$. By Lemma 1.2 hence it follows that $p(\varphi_0) > 1$.

Substituting $t = \frac{\lambda}{\varphi_0(\lambda)}\frac{\mu B}{wB}$ into (2.10) and making use of (2.11), we obtain

$$\Big(\frac{1}{\varphi_0(\lambda)wB}\int_B \tilde{\varphi}_0\Big(\frac{\varphi_0(\lambda)}{\lambda}\,\frac{wB}{\mu B w(x)}\Big)w(x)\,d\mu\Big)^{\frac{1}{1+\delta}} \le$$

$$\le c\lambda^{\frac{\delta}{1+\delta}}\big(\varphi_0(\lambda)wB\big)^{-1}\int_B \tilde{\varphi}\Big(\frac{\varphi_0(\lambda)}{\lambda}\,\frac{wB}{\mu B w(x)}\Big)w(x)\,d\mu. \tag{2.12}$$

Let s be such that for a given λ

$$\frac{\varphi_0(\lambda)}{\lambda} = \frac{\varphi(s)}{s}.$$

Then by virtue of (1.5) and the condition $\tilde{\varphi} \in \Delta_2$ we have

$$\varphi(s) \le \tilde{\varphi}\left(2\frac{\varphi(s)}{s}\right) \le c\tilde{\varphi}\left(\frac{\varphi_0(\lambda)}{\lambda}\right) =$$
$$= c\left(\tilde{\varphi}_0\left(\frac{\varphi_0(\lambda)}{\lambda}\right)\right)^{\frac{1}{1+\delta}}\left(\frac{\varphi_0(\lambda)}{\lambda}\right)^{\frac{\delta}{1+\delta}} \le c\varphi_0(\lambda)\lambda^{-\frac{\delta}{1+\delta}}.$$

Therefore

$$\frac{\lambda^{\frac{\delta}{1+\delta}}}{\varphi_0(\lambda)} \le c\frac{1}{\varphi(s)}. \tag{2.13}$$

Now from (2.13) and (2.12) we conclude that

$$\frac{1}{\varphi_0(\lambda)wB}\int_B \tilde{\varphi}_0\left(\frac{\varphi_0(\lambda)}{\lambda}\frac{wB}{\mu Bw(x)}\right)w(x)\,d\mu \le c. \tag{2.14}$$

Thus (2.2) holds, where φ is replaced by the convex function φ_0. Now it remains for us to show that $p(\varphi) > p(\varphi_0)$. First, we shall prove that there are constants c_1 and c_2 such that

$$c_1 t^{\frac{\delta}{1+\delta}}\varphi\left(c_1 t^{\frac{1}{1+\delta}}\right) \le \varphi_0(t) \le c_2 t^{\frac{\delta}{1+\delta}}\varphi\left(c_2 t^{\frac{1}{1+\delta}}\right). \tag{2.15}$$

Using (1.5), (1.6) and the Young inequality, on the one hand, we have

$$\varphi_0(t) = t^{\frac{\delta}{1+\delta}}\varepsilon\frac{\varphi_0(t)}{t}\frac{1}{\varepsilon}t^{\frac{1}{1+\delta}} \le t^{\frac{\delta}{1+\delta}}\tilde{\varphi}\left(\varepsilon\frac{\varphi_0(t)}{t}\right) + t^{\frac{\delta}{1+\delta}}\varphi\left(\frac{1}{\varepsilon}t^{\frac{1}{1+\delta}}\right) =$$
$$= \tilde{\varphi}_0^{\frac{1}{1+\delta}}\left(\varepsilon\frac{\varphi_0(t)}{t}\right)\left(\varepsilon\varphi_0(t)\right)^{\frac{\delta}{1+\delta}} + t^{\frac{\delta}{1+\delta}}\varphi\left(\frac{1}{\varepsilon}t^{\frac{1}{1+\delta}}\right) \le$$
$$\le \varepsilon^{\frac{\delta}{1+\delta}}\varphi_0^{\frac{1}{1+\delta}}(t)\left(\varphi_0(t)\right)^{\frac{\delta}{1+\delta}} + t^{\frac{\delta}{1+\delta}}\varphi\left(\frac{1}{\varepsilon}t^{\frac{1}{1+\delta}}\right) \le$$
$$\le \varepsilon^{\frac{\delta}{1+\delta}}\varphi_0(t) + t^{\frac{\delta}{1+\delta}}\varphi\left(\frac{1}{\varepsilon}t^{\frac{1}{1+\delta}}\right).$$

Hence we conclude that

$$\varphi_0(t) \le c_2 t^{\frac{\delta}{1+\delta}}\varphi\left(c_2 t^{\frac{1}{1+\delta}}\right).$$

On the other hand,

$$t^{\frac{\delta}{1+\delta}}\varphi\left(t^{\frac{1}{1+\delta}}\right)=\frac{\varepsilon^{\delta}}{2}\varepsilon\frac{\varphi(t^{\frac{1}{1+\delta}})}{t^{\frac{1}{1+\delta}}}\frac{2t}{\varepsilon^{1+\delta}}\leq$$

$$\leq\frac{\varepsilon^{\delta}}{2}\varphi_0\left(\frac{2t}{\varepsilon^{1+\delta}}\right)+\frac{\varepsilon^{\delta}}{2}\tilde{\varphi}_0\left(\frac{\varepsilon\varphi(t^{\frac{1}{1+\delta}})}{t^{\frac{1}{1+\delta}}}\right)=$$

$$=\frac{\varepsilon^{\delta}}{2}\varphi_0\left(\frac{2t}{\varepsilon^{1+\delta}}\right)+\frac{\varepsilon^{\delta}}{2}\left(\varepsilon\frac{\varphi(t^{\frac{1}{1+\delta}})}{t^{\frac{1}{1+\delta}}}\right)^{-\delta}\tilde{\varphi}^{1+\delta}\left(\varepsilon\frac{\varphi(t^{\frac{1}{1+\delta}})}{t^{\frac{1}{1+\delta}}}\right)\leq$$

$$\leq\frac{\varepsilon^{\delta}}{2}\varphi_0\left(\frac{2}{\varepsilon^{1+\delta}}t\right)+\frac{1}{2}\varphi_0\left(t^{\frac{1}{1+\delta}}\right)t^{\frac{\delta}{1+\delta}}.$$

This implies

$$t^{\frac{\delta}{1+\delta}}\varphi\left(t^{\frac{1}{1+\delta}}\right)\leq\varepsilon^{\delta}\varphi_0\left(\frac{2}{\varepsilon^{1+\delta}}t\right).$$

Inequality (2.15) is therefore proved. From the definition of $p(\varphi_0)$ the function $\varphi_0^{\frac{1}{p(\varphi_0)-\varepsilon}}$ is quasi-convex for an arbitrary sufficiently small $\varepsilon>0$. By Lemma 1.1 this is equivalent to the fact that the function $t^{-1}\varphi^{\frac{1}{p(\varphi_0)-\varepsilon}}(t)$ almost increases. On account of (2.15) this means that the function $t^{\varepsilon-p(\varphi_0)}\varphi(t^{\frac{1}{1+\delta}})t^{\frac{\delta}{1+\delta}}$ is almost increasing. Therefore the function $\varphi(u)u^{-((p(\varphi_0)-\varepsilon)(1+\delta)-\delta)}$ almost increases. The latter conclusion is equivalent to the fact that the function $\varphi^{\frac{1}{(1+\delta)(p(\varphi_0)-\varepsilon)-\delta}}$ is quasi-convex. From the definition of $p(\varphi)$ we have $p(\varphi)>(1+\delta)(p(\varphi_0)-\varepsilon)-\delta$ for a sufficiently small ε. Since $p(\varphi_0)>1$, we conclude that $p(\varphi)>p(\varphi_0)$. ■

Proof of Theorem I. First, we shall prove that (ii)⇒(i). By virtue of the $\mathcal{A}_p$-condition there is a $p_1<p(\varphi)$ such that $w\in\mathcal{A}_{p_1}$. On the other hand, the definition of $p(\varphi)$ implies that the function $\varphi^{\frac{1}{p_1}}$ is quasi-convex. Applying the definition of quasi-convexity, the Jensen inequality and the fact that the operator $\mathbf{M}:f\to\mathbf{M}f$ is bounded in $L^{p_1}_w(X)$ for $w\in\mathcal{A}_{p_1}$ (see [20]), we obtain

$$\int_X\varphi(\mathbf{M}f(x))w(x)\,d\mu=\int_X\left[\varphi^{\frac{1}{p_1}}(\mathbf{M}f(x))\right]^{p_1}w(x)\,dx\leq$$

$$\leq c\int_X\left(\mathbf{M}\left(\varphi^{\frac{1}{p_1}}(cf(x))\right)\right)^{p_1}w(x)\,dx\leq c_1\int_X\varphi(c_1f(x)w(x)\,dx.$$

Next we shall show that (i)⇒(ii). Choose $k>0$ such that the set $E=\{k^{-1}\leq w(x)\leq k\}$ have a positive measure. Then from the condition (i) it follows that

$$\int_E \varphi(\mathrm{M}f(x))\,d\mu \le ck^2 \int_E \varphi(cf(x))\,d\mu$$

for an arbitrary f provided that $\operatorname{supp} f \subset E$. By Theorem A hence we conclude that φ^α is quasi-convex for some α, $0 < \alpha < 1$. Now let us prove that $w \in \mathcal{A}_{p(\varphi)}$. The condition (i) implies that inequality (2.2) is fulfilled. Applying Lemma 2.3, we arrive at the existence of a convex function φ_0 such that

$$\int_B \tilde{\varphi}\Big(\varepsilon \frac{\varphi_0(\lambda)}{\lambda} \frac{wB}{\mu B w(x)}\Big) w(x)\,d\mu \le c_2\varphi_0(\lambda) wB,$$

where the constant c_2 does not depend on λ and the ball B and, besides, $p(\varphi) > p(\varphi_0) > 1$. But in that case, according to Lemma 2.1, the function $w \in \mathcal{A}_s$ for any $s > p(\varphi_0)$ and therefore $w \in \mathcal{A}_{p(\varphi)}$. ■

Finally, we wish to make some useful remarks.

Proposition 2.4. *Either of conditions* (2.1) *and* (2.2) *is equivalent to the fact that the function* φ *is quasi-convex and* $w \in \mathcal{A}_{p(\varphi)}$.

Proof. The fact that the condition $w \in \mathcal{A}_{p(\varphi)}$ implies (2.2) (and, accordingly, 2.1) can be proved directly.

Let $w \in \mathcal{A}_{p(\varphi)}$ and $p(\varphi) > 1$. Then there is a $p_2 < p(\varphi)$ such that $w \in \mathcal{A}_{p_2}$. The definition of $p(\varphi)$ implies the existence of a p_1 such that $p_2 < p_1 < p(\varphi)$ and the function $\varphi^{\frac{1}{p_1}}$ is quasi-convex. Therefore by Corollary 1.1 we have

$$s^{p_1}\varphi(t) \le \varphi(cst), \quad s \ge 1.$$

Hence for $a > 1$ we obtain

$$\tilde{\varphi}(at) = \sup_{s>0}(sat - \varphi(s)) = \sup_{s>0}\Big(a^{\frac{p_1}{p_1-1}} tcs - \varphi(a^{\frac{1}{p_1-1}} cs)\Big) \le$$

$$\le \sup_{s>0}\Big(a^{\frac{p_1}{p_1-1}} cts - a^{\frac{p_1}{p_1-1}}\varphi(s)\Big) = a^{\frac{p_1}{p_1-1}}\tilde{\varphi}(ct).$$

From the latter estimate, inequality (1.5) and the condition $w \in \mathcal{A}_{p_1}$ we derive

$$\int_{\{x:\frac{wB}{\mu B w(x)}>1\}} \tilde{\varphi}\Big(\varepsilon\lambda \frac{wB}{\mu B w(x)}\Big) w(x)\,dx \le$$

$$\le \tilde{\varphi}(c\varepsilon\lambda)\int_B \Big(\frac{wB}{\mu B w(x)}\Big)^{\frac{p_1}{p_1-1}} w(x)\,d\mu \le c\tilde{\varphi}(\lambda) wB.$$

Thus

$$\int_B \tilde{\varphi}\Big(\varepsilon\lambda\,\frac{wB}{\mu B w(x)}\Big) w(x)\,dx \le \tilde{\varphi}(\varepsilon\lambda)wB + c\tilde{\varphi}(\lambda)wB \le$$
$$\le c_1\tilde{\varphi}(\lambda)wB. \tag{2.16}$$

Let now $p(\varphi) = 1$. Then the function $\frac{wB}{\mu B w(x)}$ is bounded on B by a constant independent of B and we have (2.16).

Further, if in inequality (2.16) we replace λ by $\varepsilon_0\frac{\varphi(\lambda)}{\lambda}$ where ε_0 is the respective constant from (1.3) and in the right-hand side use the above-mentioned inequality, then we shall obtain (2.2). ■

Proposition 2.5. *Let φ be quasi-convex. The conditions below are equivalent:*

(i) *there are constants ε_1 and c_1 such that*

$$\varphi\left(\frac{\varepsilon_1}{\lambda\mu B}\int_B \tilde{\varphi}\Big(\frac{\lambda}{w(x)}\Big) w(x)d\mu\right) wB \le$$
$$\le c_1 \int_B \tilde{\varphi}\Big(\frac{\lambda}{w(x)}\Big) w(x)\,d\mu \tag{2.17}$$

for any ball B and number $\lambda > 0$;

(ii) *there are constants ε_2 and c_2 such that*

$$\int_B \tilde{\varphi}\Big(\varepsilon_2\,\frac{\lambda wB}{w(x)\mu B}\Big) w(x)\,d\mu \le c_2\tilde{\varphi}(\lambda)wB \tag{2.18}$$

for any ball B and number $\lambda > 0$;

(iii) $w \in \mathcal{A}_{p(\varphi)}$.

Proof. It is easy to show that (i)⇒(ii). To this effect in (2.17) it is sufficient to replace λ by $\frac{\lambda wB}{2c_1\mu B}$. Then (2.17) can be rewritten as

$$\frac{2\varphi\left(\frac{2c_1}{\lambda wB}\int_B \tilde{\varphi}\Big(\frac{1}{2c_1}\frac{\lambda wB}{\mu B}\Big) w(x)d\mu\right)}{\frac{2c_1}{\lambda wB}\int_B \tilde{\varphi}\Big(\frac{1}{2c_1}\frac{\lambda wB}{\mu B}\Big) w(x)d\mu} \le \lambda. \tag{2.19}$$

Taking into account that $\frac{\tilde{\varphi}(t)}{t}$ increases and using inequality (1.5), we conclude from (2.19) that (2.18) is valid.

The implication (ii)⇒(iii) is obtained as follows. In Proposition 2.4 it was actually proved that (ii)⇒(2.2). By Lemma 2.4 it follows from

(2.2) that $w \in \mathcal{A}_{p(\varphi)}$. The reverse statement was shown in proving Proposition 2.4. ■

Now we proceed to proving Theorem III. The proof will be based on the following propositions.

Proposition 2.6. *Let $\varphi \in \Phi$. Then the statements below are equivalent:*

(i) *there is a constant c such that the inequality*

$$\int_{\{x:\mathbf{M}f(x)>\lambda\}} \varphi\left(\frac{\lambda}{w(x)}\right) w(x)\,d\mu \le c \int_X \varphi\left(c\,\frac{f(x)}{w(x)}\right) w(x)\,d\mu$$

is fulfilled for any μ-measurable function $f : X \to \mathbb{R}^1$ and an arbitrary $\lambda > 0$;

(ii) *the function φ is quasi-convex and there are positive constants $\varepsilon > 0$ and $c_1 > 0$ such that*

$$\tilde{\varphi}\left(\frac{\varepsilon}{\lambda\mu B}\int_B \varphi\left(\frac{\lambda}{w(x)}\right) w(x)\,d\mu\right) wB \le c_1 \int_B \varphi\left(\frac{\lambda}{w(x)}\right) w(x)\,d\mu.$$

Since the proof of this proposition repeats that of Theorem 5.1 from [16], we leave it out.

If in Proposition 2.6 we replace φ by $\tilde{\varphi}$ and take into account that $\tilde{\tilde{\varphi}} \sim \varphi$ for a quasi-convex function φ (see Lemma 1.1), then by Proposition 2.5 we conclude that the following proposition is valid.

Proposition 2.7. *Let $\varphi \in \Phi$. The conditions below are equivalent:*

(i) *the function φ is quasi-convex and there is a constant $c_1 > 0$ such that the inequality*

$$\int_{\{x:\mathbf{M}f(x)>\lambda\}} \tilde{\varphi}\left(\frac{\lambda}{w(x)}\right) w(x)\,d\mu \le c_1 \int_X \tilde{\varphi}\left(c_1\,\frac{f(x)}{w(x)}\right) w(x)\,d\mu$$

is fulfilled for any $\lambda > 0$ and μ-measurable function $f : X \to \mathbb{R}^1$;

(ii) *there is a constant $c_2 > 0$ such that the inequality*

$$\varphi(\lambda) \int_{\{x:\mathbf{M}f(x)>\lambda\}} w(x)\,d\mu \le c_2 \int_X \varphi(c_2 f(x)) w(x)\,d\mu$$

is fulfilled for an arbitrary $\lambda > 0$;

(iii) *the function φ is quasi-convex and there are positive numbers ε and c_3 such that*

$$\varphi\left(\frac{\varepsilon}{\lambda\mu B}\int_B \tilde{\varphi}\Big(\frac{\lambda}{w(x)}\Big)w(x)\,d\mu\right)wB \le c_3\int_B \tilde{\varphi}\Big(\frac{\lambda}{w(x)}\Big)w(x)\,d\mu$$

is fulfilled for any $\lambda > 0$ and an arbitrary ball B;

(iv) *there are positive numbers ε and c_4 such that the inequality*

$$\int_B \tilde{\varphi}\Big(\varepsilon\,\frac{\varphi(\lambda)}{\lambda}\,\frac{wB}{w(x)\mu B}\Big)w(x)\,d\mu \le c_4\varphi(\lambda)wB$$

is fulfilled for any $\lambda > 0$ and ball B;

(v) *the function φ is quasi-convex and $w \in A_{p(\varphi)}$.*

Proof of Theorem III. First, we shall prove the implication (i)⇒(iii). From the condition (i) we obtain a weak type inequality. Moreover, the same condition implies that φ^α is quasi-convex. Indeed, the condition (i) implies that the inequality

$$\int_E \varphi(\mathbf{M}f(x))\,d\mu \le c\int_E \varphi(cf(x))\,d\mu$$

is fulfilled on the set $E = \{\frac{1}{k} < w(x) < k\}$ where k is a number such that $\mu E > 0$. Therefore on account of Theorem A the function φ^α is quasi-convex for some α, $0 < \alpha < 1$. Further by Lemma 1.2 the quasi-convexity of φ^α $(0 < \alpha < 1)$ implies $\tilde{\varphi} \in \Delta_2$. Now by Proposition 2.6 from (i) we conclude that (iii) is valid.

The implication (iii)⇒(iv) follows from Proposition 2.5. We shall prove the validity of the implication (iv)⇒(i). By virtue of Lemma 2.1 the condition (iv) implies $w \in A_\infty$. Now we shall use the method developed in [25]. Let B_j^k and E_j^k $(j \in N, k \in Z)$ be respectively balls and sets from Lemma 2 of [2]. We set

$$m_{B_j^k}(f) = \frac{1}{\mu B_j^k}\int_{B_j^k} f(y)\,d\mu.$$

Applying the above-mentioned lemma, we obtain

$$\int_X \varphi\Big(\frac{\mathbf{M}f(x)}{w(x)}\Big)w(x)d\mu \le \sum_{k,j}\int_{E_j^k}\varphi\Big(\frac{b^2 m_{B_j^k}(f)}{w(x)}\Big)w(x)d\mu. \qquad (2.20)$$

Now in the condition (iv) we set

$$\lambda = \frac{1}{wB_j^k} \int\limits_{B_j^k} |f(y)|\, d\mu$$

and use the resulting inequality to estimate the right-hand side of (2.20). This leads us to the estimates

$$\int\limits_X \varphi\Big(\frac{\mathbf{M}f(x)}{w(x)}\Big) w(x)\, d\mu \le c \sum_{k,j} \varphi\left(\frac{b^2 \int_{B_j^k} |f(y)| d\mu}{wB_j^k}\right) wB_j^k \le$$

$$\le c \sum_{k,j} \varphi\Big(\frac{b^2}{wB_j^k} \int\limits_{B_j^k} \frac{|f(x)|}{w(x)} w(x)\, d\mu\Big) wE_j^k.$$

We set

$$\mathbf{M}_w f(x) = \sup_{B \ni x} \frac{1}{wB} \int\limits_B |f(y)| w(y)\, d\mu,$$

which implies that

$$\int\limits_X \varphi\Big(\frac{\mathbf{M}f(x)}{w(x)}\Big) w(x)\, d\mu \le c \sum_{k,j} \int\limits_{E_j^k} \varphi\Big(\mathbf{M}_w\Big(\frac{b^2 f(x)}{w(x)}\Big)\Big) w(x)\, d\mu \le$$

$$\le c \int\limits_X \varphi\Big(b^2 \mathbf{M}_w\Big(\frac{f(x)}{w(x)}\Big)\Big) w(x)\, d\mu.$$

On the other hand, the function φ^α is quasi-convex for some $\alpha \in (0,1)$ and $w \in \mathcal{A}_\infty$. The latter condition implies that w satisfies the doubling condition. Therefore we are able to apply Theorem A to the right-hand side of the above inequality. As a result, we conclude that

$$\int\limits_X \varphi\Big(\frac{\mathbf{M}f(x)}{w(x)}\Big) w(x)\, d\mu \le c \int\limits_X \varphi\Big(c \frac{f(x)}{w(x)}\Big) w(x)\, d\mu. \quad \blacksquare$$

§ 3. Criterion of a Strong Type One-Weighted Inequality for Vector-Valued Functions. The proof of Theorem II

Let $f = (f_1, f_2, \dots, f_n, \dots)$ where $f_j : X \to \mathbb{R}^1$ are μ-measurable locally summable functions for each $i = 1, 2, \dots, n$. For θ, $1 < \theta < \infty$, and $x \in X$ we set

$$\|f(x)\|_\theta = \Big(\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} |f_j(x)|^\theta\Big)^{\frac{1}{\theta}}.$$

Let $\mathbf{M}f = (\mathbf{M}f_1, \mathbf{M}f_2, \ldots, \mathbf{M}f_n, \ldots)$.

The proof of Theorem II will be based on some auxiliary results to be discussed below.

Theorem 3.1. *Let $1 < p, \theta < \infty$. Then the following conditions are equivalent:*

(i) *there is a constant $c > 0$ such that the inequality*

$$\int_X \|\mathbf{M}f(x)\|_\theta^p w(x)\,d\mu \le c \int_X \|f(x)\|_\theta^p w(x)\,d\mu \tag{3.1}$$

is fulfilled for any vector-function f;

(ii) $w \in \mathcal{A}_p(X)$.

To prove the theorem we need the following lemmas:

Lemma A ([17], Lemma 2). *Let $\mathcal{F}$ be a family $\{B(x,r)\}$ of balls with bounded radii. Then there is a countable subfamily $\{B(x_i, r_i)\}$ consisting of pairwise disjoint balls such that each ball in $\mathcal{F}$ is contained in one of the balls $B(x_i, ar_i)$ where $a = 3a_1^2 + 2a_0a_1$.*

Lemma 3.1. *Let $1 < p < \infty$, $f : X \to \mathbb{R}^1$, $\varphi : X \to \mathbb{R}^1$ be nonnegative measurable functions. Then there is a constant $c > 0$, not depending on f and φ, such that*

$$\int_X (\mathbf{M}f(x))^p \varphi(x)\,d\mu \le c \int_X f^p(x)\mathbf{M}\varphi(x)\,d\mu.$$

Proof. This lemma is well-known for classical maximal functions and so we give its proof just for the sake of completeness of our discussion.

As can be easily verified, for any nonnegative locally summable function φ we have the estimate

$$\frac{1}{\mu B}\int_B \varphi(x)\,d\mu\Big(\frac{1}{\mu B}\int_B \big(\mathbf{M}\varphi(x)\big)^{-\frac{1}{p-1}}d\mu\Big)^{p-1} \le c, \tag{3.2}$$

where c does not depend on the ball B.

Further, let $\lambda > 0$ and B_0 be a fixed ball in X. We set

$$H^\lambda = \Big\{x \in X \ :\ \mathbf{M}f(x) > \lambda\Big\} \cap B_0.$$

Obviously, for an arbitrary point $x \in H^\lambda$ there is a ball $B(x, r_x)$ such that

$$\frac{1}{\mu B(x, r_x)} \int_{B(x,r_x)} f(y)\,dy > \lambda.$$

According to Lemma A, from the family $\{B(x,r_x)\}$ we can choose pairwise disjoint balls $B(x_j, ar_j)$ such that each chosen ball will be contained in one of the balls $B(x_j, ar_j)$ where a is the absolute constant. Applying the Hölder inequality, the doubling property of the measure μ and (3.2), we obtain

$$\int_{H^\lambda} \varphi(x)\,d\mu \le \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \int_{B(x_j,ar_j)} \varphi(x)\,d\mu \le \lambda^{-p} \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{\mu B_j} \int_{B(x_j,ar_j)} \varphi(x)\,d\mu \times$$
$$\times \Big(\int_{B(x_j,r_j)} f^p(x) \mathbf{M}\varphi(x)\,d\mu \Big) \Big(\frac{1}{\mu B_j} \int_{B_j} \big(\mathbf{M}\varphi(x)\big)^{-\frac{1}{p-1}} d\mu \Big)^{p-1} \le$$
$$\le c\lambda^{-p} \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \int_{B(x_j,r_j)} f^p(x)\mathbf{M}\varphi(x)\,d\mu \le c\lambda^{-p} \int_X f^p(x)\mathbf{M}\varphi(x)\,d\mu.$$

Now to complete the proof we only have to apply Marcinkiewicz' interpolation theorem. ■

Proof of Theorem 3.1. Let $1 < p < \theta < \infty$ and $w \in \mathcal{A}_p(X)$. Since inequality (0.1) is fulfilled for $\varphi(u) = u^p$, $1 < p < \infty$, and $w \in \mathcal{A}_p$ (see [20]), we have

$$\int_X \|\mathbf{M}f(x)\|_p^p w(x)\,dx \le c_1 \int_X \|f(x)\|_p^p w(x)\,dx$$

and also

$$\int_X \Big(\sup_i \mathbf{M}f_i(x)\Big)^p w(x)\,dx \le \int_X \Big(\mathbf{M}(\sup_i f_i(x))\Big)^p w(x)\,dx \le$$
$$\le c_2 \int_X \Big(\sup f_i(x)\Big)^p w(x)\,dx.$$

If we apply an interpolation theorem of the Marcinkiewicz type (see, for example, [24]), (3.1) will hold for an arbitrary θ, $1 < p < \theta < \infty$.

Next let $1 < \theta < p < \infty$. By virtue of the property of the class $\mathcal{A}_p(X)$ there is a number $\theta_0 < p$ such that $w \in \mathcal{A}_{p/\theta}$ for an arbitrary θ, $1 < \theta \le \theta_0 < p$. It will be now shown that (3.1) holds for an arbitrary θ provided that $1 < \theta \le \theta_0 < p$.

We have

$$\Big(\int_X \|\mathbf{M}f(x)\|_\theta^p w(x)\,d\mu \Big)^{\theta/p} = \sup \Big| \int_X \|\mathbf{M}f(x)\|_\theta^\theta \varphi(x)\,d\mu \Big|,$$

where the least upper bound is taken with respect to all functions $\varphi : X \to \mathbb{R}^1$ for which

$$\int_X |\varphi(x)|^{\frac{p}{p-\theta}} \big(w(x)\big)^{-\frac{\theta}{p-\theta}} d\mu \le 1. \tag{3.3}$$

By virtue of (3.2) we obtain

$$\int_X \Big(\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \mathbf{M}^{\theta} f_i(x)\Big)|\varphi(x)|\, d\mu = \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \int_X \mathbf{M}^{\theta} f_i(x)|\varphi(x)|\, d\mu \le$$
$$\le c \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \int_X |f_i(x)|^{\theta} \mathbf{M}\varphi(x)\, d\mu = c \int_X \|f(x)\|_{\theta}^{\theta} \mathbf{M}\varphi(x)\, d\mu.$$

Applying the Hölder inequality to the latter expression, we have

$$\int_X \Big(\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \mathbf{M}^{\theta} f_i(x)\Big)|\varphi(x)|\, d\mu \le c \left(\int_X \Big(\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} |f_i(x)|^{\theta}\Big)^{p/\theta} w(x) |d\mu\right)^{\theta/p} \times$$
$$\times \left(\int_X \big(\mathbf{M}\varphi(x)\big)^{\frac{p}{p-\theta}} w^{-\frac{\theta}{p-\theta}}(x) d\mu\right)^{\frac{p-\theta}{p}}. \tag{3.4}$$

The fact $w \in \mathcal{A}_{p/\theta}$ implies $w^{-\frac{\theta}{p-\theta}} \in \mathcal{A}_{\frac{p}{p-\theta}}$. Taking into account (3.3), we estimate the second multiplier in the right-hand side of (3.4) as follows:

$$\Big(\int_X \|\mathbf{M}f(x)\|_{\theta}^{p} w(x)\, d\mu\Big)^{\theta/p} \le$$
$$\le \int_X \|\mathbf{M}f(x)\|_{\theta}^{\theta} |\varphi(x)|\, d\mu \le c\Big(\int_X \|f(x)\|_{\theta}^{p} w(x)\, d\mu\Big)^{\theta/p}$$

provided that $1 < \theta \le \theta_0$.

Now let us show that (3.1) holds for $\theta_0 < \theta < p$ as well. Consider two pairs of numbers, (p, θ_0) and (p, p). By virtue of the above reasoning and the well-known result in the scalar case we have the inequalities

$$\int_X \|\mathbf{M}f(x)\|_{\theta_0}^{p} w(x)\, d\mu \le c_1 \int_X \|f(x)\|_{\theta_0}^{p} w(x)\, d\mu$$

and

$$\int_X \|\mathbf{M}f(x)\|_{p}^{p} w(x)\, d\mu \le c_2 \int_X \|f(x)\|_{p}^{p} w(x)\, d\mu.$$

The proof is completed by applying Marcinkiewicz' interpolation theorem. ■

Theorem 3.2. *Let $\varphi \in \Phi$ and $1 < \theta < \infty$. Then the following conditions are equivalent:*

(i) *there exists a constant $c > 0$ such that*

$$\varphi(\lambda) w\left\{x \in X : \left(\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \left(\mathbf{M}\varphi_i(x)\right)^{\theta}\right)^{1/\theta} > \lambda\right\} \leq$$
$$\leq c \int_X \varphi\left(c\left(\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} |f_i(x)|^{\theta}\right)^{1/\theta}\right) w(x)\, d\mu \tag{3.5}$$

for all $\lambda > 0$ and vector-functions f;

(ii) *the function φ is quasi-convex and $\varphi \in \Delta_2$.*

Proof. The quasi-convexity follows from (3.5) by virtue of Lemma 2.1. We shall prove that $\varphi \in \Delta_2$.

Let $x_0 \in X$ and $\mu\{x\} > 0$. We set $r_0 = 1$ and

$$r_k = \sup\left\{r : \mu B(x_0, r) < \frac{1}{2b} \mu B(x_0, r_{k-1})\right\}, \quad k = 1, 2, \dots,$$

where the constant b is taken from the doubling condition of the measure μ. Obviously, by the definition of numbers r_k we shall have

$$\mu B(x_0, r_k) \backslash B(x_0, r_{k+1}) = \mu B(x_0, r_k) - \mu B(x_0, r_{k+1}) \geq$$
$$\geq \mu B(x_0, r_k) - b\mu B(x_0, \frac{1}{2} r_{k+1}) \geq$$
$$\geq \mu B(x_0, r_k) - \frac{1}{2}\mu B(x_0, r_k) = \frac{1}{2}\mu B(x_0, r_k).$$

Therefore

$$\mu B(x_0, r_k) \backslash B(x_0, r_{k+1}) \geq \frac{1}{2}\mu B(x_0, r_k). \tag{3.6}$$

Let us define the vector-function $f = (f_1, \dots, f_n, \dots)$ where

$$f_j(x) = \frac{t}{c} \chi_{B(x_0, r_j) \backslash B(x_0, r_{j+1})}(x),$$

with the constant c taken from the condition (i).

Obviously,

$$\left(\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} |f_j(x)|^{\theta}\right)^{1/\theta} = \frac{t}{c} \mu B(x_0, r_1).$$

At the same time, for any $x \in B(x_0, r_j)$, $(j = 1, 2, \dots)$, we have on account of (3.6)

$$\mathbf{M}f_j(x) \geq \frac{t}{c} \frac{\mu B(x_0, r_j) \backslash B(x_0, r_{j+1})}{\mu B(x_0, r_j)} \geq \frac{t}{2c}.$$

Now let $k > 4c$. Then it is obvious that

$$\Big(\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \big(\mathbf{M}f_j(x) \big)^{\theta} \Big)^{1/\theta} \geq \frac{kt}{2c} > 2t \tag{3.7}$$

for an arbitrary $x \in B(x_0, r_k)$.

Next set $\lambda = 2t$ in (3.5). By (3.7) we obtain the estimate

$$\varphi(2t) wB(x_0, r_k) \leq c\varphi(t) wB(x_0, r_1).$$

Therefore $\varphi \in \Delta_2$.

The implication (ii)$\Rightarrow$(i) can be proved by the arguments used in proving Theorem 1.3.1 from [3]. ■

Proof of Theorem II. The necessary condition for the function φ^{α} to be quasi-convex for some α, $0 < \alpha < 1$, and $w \in \mathcal{A}_{p(\varphi)}$ follows from the scalar case (Theorem I).

Assume that these conditions are fulfilled. Then there is an $\varepsilon > 0$ such that $w \in \mathcal{A}_{p(\varphi)-\varepsilon}$. The definition of the number $p(\varphi)$ implies that there is a p_0 such that $p(\varphi) - \varepsilon < p_0 < p(\varphi)$ and the function $\varphi^{\frac{1}{p_0}}$ is quasi-convex. The function $\frac{\varphi(t)}{t^{p_0}}$ almost increases by virtue of Lemma 1.1. Therefore for p_1 with the condition $p(\varphi) - \varepsilon < p_1 < p$ we have

$$\int_0^u \frac{d\varphi(t)}{t^{p_1}} = \frac{\varphi(u)}{u^{p_1}} + p_1 \int_0^u \frac{\varphi(u)}{t^{p_1-1}} \, dt \leq \frac{\varphi(u)}{u^{p_1}} +$$

$$+ p_1 \frac{\varphi(u)}{u^{p_0}} \int_0^u \frac{dt}{u^{p_1-p_0-1}} = c \frac{\varphi(u)}{u^{p_1}}. \tag{3.8}$$

On the other hand, since $w \in \mathcal{A}_{p_1}$, by Theorem 3.1 we obtain

$$w\Big\{ x \in X : \Big(\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \big(\mathbf{M}f_j(x) \big)^{\theta} \Big)^{1/\theta} > \lambda \Big\} \leq$$

$$\leq \frac{c}{\lambda^{p_1}} \int_X \Big(\sum_j |f_j(x)|^{\theta} \Big)^{\frac{p_1}{\theta}} w(x) \, d\mu. \tag{3.9}$$

At the same time, by the condition of the theorem we have $\varphi \in \Delta_2$. Therefore there is a p such that $\frac{\varphi(t)}{t^p}$ almost decreases. Setting $p_2 = \max\{p(\varphi), p\}$, we have

$$\int_u^\infty \frac{d\varphi(t)}{t^{p_2}} \le p_2 \int_u^\infty \frac{\varphi(t)dt}{t^{p_2-1}} \le cp_2 \frac{\varphi(u)}{u^p} \int_u^\infty \frac{dt}{t^{p_2-p-1}} = \frac{cp_2}{p_2-p} \frac{\varphi(u)}{u^{p_2}}. \quad (3.10)$$

Since $p_2 > p$, the function $w \in \mathcal{A}_{p_2}$ and again by Theorem 3.1 we have

$$w\Big\{x \in X \,:\, \Big(\sum_{j=1}^\infty \big(\mathbf{M}f_j(x)\big)^\theta\Big)^{1/\theta} > \lambda\Big\} \le$$
$$\le \frac{c}{\lambda^{p_2}} \int_X \Big(\sum_{j=1}^\infty |f_j(x)|^\theta\Big)^{p_2/\theta} w(x)\,d\mu. \quad (3.11)$$

For each $\lambda > 0$ we write

$${}^\lambda f_j(x) = \begin{cases} f_j(x) & \text{if } \|f(x)\|_\theta > \lambda, \\ 0 & \text{if } \|f(x)\|_\theta \le \lambda, \end{cases}$$
$${}_\lambda f_j(x) = \begin{cases} f_j(x) & \text{if } \|f(x)\|_\theta \le \lambda, \\ 0 & \text{if } \|f(x)\|_\theta > \lambda. \end{cases}$$

Assume that ${}_\lambda f = ({}_\lambda f_1, \dots, {}_\lambda f_j, \dots)$, ${}^\lambda f = ({}^\lambda f_1, \dots, {}^\lambda f_j, \dots)$. It is obvious that

$$\mathbf{M}f_j(x) \le \mathbf{M}\,{}_\lambda f_j(x) + \mathbf{M}\,{}^\lambda f_j(x)$$

and hence, by Marcinkiewicz' inequality,

$$\|\mathbf{M}f(x)\|_\theta \le \|\mathbf{M}\,{}^\lambda f(x)\|_\theta + \|\mathbf{M}\,{}_\lambda f(x)\|_\theta.$$

Therefore

$$\varphi(\lambda) w\Big\{x \in X \,:\, \|\mathbf{M}f(x)\|_\theta > \lambda\Big\} \le$$
$$\le \varphi(\lambda) w\Big\{x \in X \,:\, \|\mathbf{M}\,{}^\lambda f(x)\|_\theta > \frac{\lambda}{2}\Big\} +$$
$$+ \varphi(\lambda) w\Big\{x \in X \,:\, \|\mathbf{M}\,{}_\lambda f(x)\|_\theta > \frac{\lambda}{2}\Big\}.$$

Further,

$$\int_X \varphi\Big(\|\mathbf{M}f(x)\|_\theta\Big)w(x)\,dx \le \int_0^\infty w\Big\{x\in X : \|\mathbf{M}f(x)\|_\theta > \lambda\Big\}d\varphi(\lambda) \le$$

$$\le \int_0^\infty w\Big\{x\in X : \|\mathbf{M}^\lambda f(x)\|_\theta > \frac{\lambda}{2}\Big\}d\varphi(\lambda) +$$

$$+\int_0^\infty w\Big\{x\in X : \|\mathbf{M}_\lambda f(x)\|_\theta > \frac{\lambda}{2}\Big\}d\varphi(\lambda) = I_1 + I_2.$$

Applying (3.9) and (3.8), we obtain

$$I_1 \le c_1\int_0^\infty \frac{2}{\lambda^{p_1}}\Big(\int_X \|{}^\lambda f(x)\|_\theta^{p_1} w(x)\,dx\Big)d\varphi(\lambda) =$$

$$= c_1\int_0^\infty \frac{2}{\lambda^{p_1}}\Big(\int_{\{x:\|f(x)\|_\theta>\lambda\}} \|f(x)\|_\theta^{p_1} w(x)\,dx\Big)d\varphi(\lambda) =$$

$$= c_1\int_X \|f(x)\|_\theta^{p_1}\Big(\int_0^{\|f(x)\|_\theta}\frac{d\varphi(\lambda)}{\lambda^{p_1}}\Big)w(x)\,dx = c_1\int_X \varphi(\|f(x)\|_\theta)w(x)\,dx.$$

Analogously, applying (3.11) and (3.10), we ascertain that the estimate

$$I_2 \le c_2\int_X \varphi(\|f(x)\|_\theta)w(x)\,dx$$

is valid. ■

§ 4. Weak Type Inequalities for Vector-Valued Maximal Functions

This paragraph will be devoted to proving Theorem IV. To this end we need several well-known facts.

Proposition 4.1 (see [19], p. 623). *Let Ω be an open set in X. Then there is a sequence $(B_j) = (B(x_j, r_j))$ such that*

(i) $\Omega = \bigcup_{j=1}^{\infty} B_j$;

(ii) *there exists a constant $\xi \ge 0$ such that*

$$\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \chi_{B_j}(x) \le \xi;$$

(iii) *for each* $j = 1, 2, \ldots$, *we have* $\bar{B}_j \cap (X \backslash \Omega) \neq \varnothing$, *where* $\bar{B}_j = B(x_j, 3a_1 r_j)$ *and the constant* α_1 *is from the definition of the space* X.

Proposition 4.2 (see [17], Lemma 1). *For each number* $a > 0$ *there is a constant* α_2 *such that if* $B(x,r) \cap B(y,r') \neq \varnothing$ *and* $r \leq \alpha r'$, *then* $B(x,r) \leq B(y, a_2 r')$. *Note that* $a_2 = a_1^2(1+a) + a_0 a_1 a$.

Proposition 4.3 ([16], Lemma 3.2). *If condition* (0.8) *is fulfilled, then there is a constant* $c > 0$ *such that*

$$\frac{\varphi(s)}{s} \leq c t^{-1} \psi\Big(c \frac{t}{\gamma(s)}\Big), \quad 0 < s \leq t. \tag{4.1}$$

We start with an extension of Theorem B. The following statement is in fact the sharpening of Theorem 5.1 from [16] for maximal functions in the case $\theta(u) \equiv u$, $d\beta \equiv w d\mu \otimes \delta_0$.

Theorem 4.1. *Let* φ *and* γ *be nondecreasing functions defined on* $[0, \infty)$, ψ *be a quasi-convex function. Further assume that* w, ν *and* σ *are weight functions. Then the following statements are equivalent:*

(i) *there is a positive constant* c_1 *such that the inequality*

$$\varphi(\lambda) w\{x : \mathbf{M}f(x) > \lambda\} \leq c_1 \int_X \psi\Big(c_1 \frac{f(x)\nu(x)}{\gamma(\lambda)}\Big) \sigma(x) d\mu$$

is fulfilled for any $\lambda > 0$ *and locally summable function* $f : X \to R^1$;

(ii) *there is a positive constant* ε *such that*

$$\sup_B \sup_{\lambda > 0} \frac{1}{\varphi(\lambda) wB} \int_B \tilde{\psi}\Big(\varepsilon \frac{\varphi(\lambda)\gamma(\lambda)}{\lambda} \frac{wB}{\mu B \sigma(x)\nu(x)}\Big) \sigma(x) d\mu < \infty.$$

Proof. Since in the proof of Theorem 5.1 the quasi-convexity of $\varphi\gamma$ was used only to show that the implication (i)⇒(ii) is valid, now it is sufficient to prove this implication by our weakened assumptions.

Let B be a fixed ball and $s > 0$. Given $k \in N$, put $B_k = \{x \in B : \sigma(x)\nu(x) > \frac{1}{k}\}$ and

$$g(x) = \Big(\frac{\varphi(s)}{s} \frac{wB}{\mu B \sigma(x)\nu(x)}\Big)^{-1} \tilde{\psi}\Big(\varepsilon \frac{\varphi(s)\gamma(s)}{s} \frac{wB}{\mu B \sigma(x)\nu(x)}\Big) \chi_{B_k}(x)$$

with ε to be specified later.

In our notation we have

$$I = \int_{B_k} \tilde{\psi}\left(\varepsilon \frac{\varphi(s)\gamma(s)}{s} \frac{wB}{\mu B \sigma(x)\nu(x)}\right)\sigma(x)d\mu =$$

$$= \frac{\varphi(s)}{s} \frac{wB}{\mu B} \int_B \frac{g(x)}{\nu(x)} d\mu.$$

If B and s are chosen such that

$$\frac{1}{\mu B} \int_B \frac{g(x)}{\nu(x)} d\mu < s,$$

then we obtain the estimate

$$I \leq \varphi(s) wB.$$

Let now

$$\frac{1}{\mu B} \int_B \frac{g(x)}{\nu(x)} d\mu > s.$$

By the condition (i) for the function

$$f(x) = 2s\left(\frac{1}{\mu B} \int_B \frac{g(x)}{\nu(x)} d\mu\right)^{-1} \frac{g(x)}{\nu(x)}$$

and Corollary 1.1 we derive the estimates

$$I \leq \frac{\varphi(s)}{s} \frac{1}{\mu B} \int_B \frac{g(x)}{\nu(x)} w\{x \in X : \mathbf{M}f(x) > s\} d\mu \leq \frac{1}{s} \frac{1}{\mu B} \int_B \frac{g(x)}{\nu(x)} d\mu \times$$

$$\times c_1 \int_X \psi\left(2c_1 \left(\frac{1}{\mu B} \int_B \frac{g(x)}{\nu(x)} d\mu\right)^{-1} \frac{g(x)s}{\gamma(s)}\right)\sigma(x)d\mu \leq$$

$$\leq c_1 \int_X \psi\left(2c_1 c \frac{g(x)}{\gamma(s)}\right)\sigma(x)d\mu.$$

Therefore

$$I \leq \varphi(s)wB + c_1 \int_X \psi\left(2c_1 c \frac{g(x)}{\gamma(s)}\right)\sigma(x)d\mu.$$

Choose ε so small that $2c_1 c^2 \varepsilon < 1$. By Corollaries 1.1 and 1.2 and the definition of g we obtain, from the above inequality, the estimate

$$I \leq \varphi(s)wB + c\varepsilon I. \tag{4.2}$$

Now we shall show that I is finite for a small ε. Let $\psi(t)\cdot t^{-1}\to\infty$ as $t\to\infty$; then $\tilde{\psi}$ is finite everywhere and thus

$$I \le \tilde{\psi}\Big(\varepsilon k \frac{\varphi(s)\gamma(s)}{s}\,\frac{wB}{\mu B}\Big)\sigma B < \infty,$$

since σ and w are locally integrable.

Let now $\psi(t) \le At$, $A>0$. Then the condition (i) implies

$$\gamma(\lambda)\varphi(\lambda)w\{x\in X : \mathbf{M}f(x) > s\} \le c\int\limits_X |f(x)|\nu(x)\sigma(x)d\mu.$$

If in this inequality we put $f(x) = s\frac{\mu B}{\mu E}\chi_E(x)$, where E is a measurable subset of B, we shall obtain the inequality

$$\frac{\varphi(s)\gamma(s)}{s}\,\frac{wB}{\mu B} \le \frac{c}{\mu E}\int\limits_E \sigma(x)\nu(x)d\mu$$

which yields the estimate

$$\frac{\varphi(s)\gamma(s)}{s}\,\frac{wB}{\mu B\sigma(x)\gamma(x)} \le c$$

almost everywhere on B. Here the constant c does not depend on B and s. Therefore we conclude that

$$I \le \tilde{\psi}(\varepsilon c)\sigma B.$$

Choosing ε so small that $\tilde{\psi}(\varepsilon c) < \infty$, we see that I is finite.

Further, if $c\varepsilon < 1$, then inequality (4.2) implies

$$\int\limits_B \tilde{\psi}\Big(\varepsilon\frac{\varphi(s)\gamma(s)}{s}\,\frac{wB}{\mu B\sigma(x)\nu(x)}\Big)\sigma(x)d\mu \le \frac{1}{1-c\varepsilon}\varphi(s)wB.$$

Passing here to the limit as $k\to\infty$, we derive the desired inequality (ii). ■

In the same manner we can generalize Theorem 5.1 from [16] to its full extent.

Proof of Theorem IV. Let $\lambda > 0$ and

$$\Omega_\lambda = \Big\{x\in X :\ \mathbf{M}(\|f\|_\theta)(x) > \lambda\Big\}.$$

Let further $(B_j)_j$ be a sequence from Proposition 4.1. We set $G_\lambda = X\backslash\Omega_\lambda$ and introduce the notation $f_1 = f\chi_{G_\lambda} = (f_1\chi_{G_\lambda},\dots,f_n\chi_{G_\lambda},\dots)$, $f_2 = f\chi_\Omega$. Condition (0.9) readily implies that $w\in\mathcal{A}_\infty$ and therefore

$w \in \mathcal{A}_p$ for some $p > 1$. Let a number p be chosen so that the function $t^{-p}\psi(t)$ almost decreases. This is possible due to the condition $\psi \in \Delta_2$. As can be easily verified,

$$\varphi(\lambda)w\Big\{x : \|\mathbf{M}f(x)\|_\theta > \lambda\Big\} \le \varphi(\lambda)w\Big\{x : \|\mathbf{M}f_1(x)\|_\theta > \frac{\lambda}{2}\Big\} + \\ +\varphi(\lambda)w\Big\{x : \|\mathbf{M}f_2(x)\|_\theta > \frac{\lambda}{2}\Big\}. \tag{4.3}$$

By Theorem 3.1

$$\varphi(\lambda)w\Big\{x : \|\mathbf{M}f_1(x)\|_\theta > \frac{\lambda}{2}\Big\} \le \frac{c\varphi(\lambda)}{\lambda^p}\int\limits_{G_\lambda} \|f(x)\|_\theta^p w(x)d\mu. \tag{4.4}$$

Next, since $\|f(x)\|_\theta \le \lambda$ for $x \in G_\lambda$, from (4.1) and the Δ_2-condition we obtain the estimate

$$\frac{\varphi(\lambda)}{\lambda^p}\int\limits_{G_\lambda} \|f(x)\|_\theta^p w(x)d\mu \le c\int\limits_{g_\lambda} \frac{\psi(c\frac{\lambda}{\gamma(\lambda)})}{\lambda^p}\|f(x)\|_\theta^p w(x)\,d\mu \le$$

$$\le c\int\limits_{G_\lambda} \psi\Big(c\frac{\|f(x)\|_\theta}{\gamma(\lambda)}\Big)w(x)\,d\mu \le c\int\limits_{X} \psi\Big(\frac{\|f(x)\|_\theta}{\gamma(\lambda)}\Big)w(x)\,d\mu.$$

Therefore (4.4) implies

$$\varphi(\lambda)w\Big\{x\in X : \|\mathbf{M}f_1(x)\|_\theta > \frac{\lambda}{2}\Big\} \le c\int\limits_X \psi\Big(\frac{\|f(x)\|_\theta}{\gamma(\lambda)}\Big)w(x)d\mu. \tag{4.5}$$

We set $\widetilde{f} = (\widetilde{f}_1, \dots, \widetilde{f}_j, \dots)$, where

$$\widetilde{f}_j(x) = \sum_k \Big(\frac{1}{\mu \overline{B}_k}\int\limits_{\overline{B}_k} |f_j(y)|d\mu\Big)\chi_{B_k}(x).$$

Let $\widetilde{B}_k = B(x_k, 2a_1r_k)$. We set $\widetilde{\Omega}_\lambda = \cup_k \widetilde{B}_k$ and $\widetilde{G}_\lambda = X\backslash\widetilde{\Omega}_\lambda$. Now it will be shown that

$$\mathbf{M}(f_j\chi_{\Omega_\lambda})(x) \le c\mathbf{M}\widetilde{f}_j(x) \quad (j = 1, 2, \dots) \tag{4.6}$$

for $x \in \widetilde{G}_\lambda$.

Let $x \in \widetilde{G}_\lambda$ and $B = B(y, r)$ be an arbitrary ball containing the point x and $B \cap \Omega_\lambda \neq \varnothing$. It will be shown that for an arbitrary $k \in S$, $S = \{k \in \mathbb{N} : B_k \cap B \neq \varnothing\}$, we have $B_k \subset a_2B$, where a_2 is an absolute constant not depending on k. Since $x \in \widetilde{G}_\lambda$, it is obvious that $x \in B\backslash\widetilde{B}_k$. Therefore

$$d(x_k, x) > 2a_1r_k.$$

Let $z \in B_k \cap B$. We have

$$d(z,x) \le a_1(d(z,y)+d(y,x)) \le a_1(a_0+1)r$$

and

$$2a_1 r_k \le d(x_k,x) \le a_1(d(x_k,z)+d(z,x)) \le a_1(r_k + a_1(a_0+1)r).$$

Hence it follows that

$$r_k \le a_1(a_0+1)r.$$

Now on account of Proposition 4.2 we have

$$B_k \subseteq a_2 B,$$

where $a_2 = a_1^2(a_1(a_0+1)) + a_0 a_1^2(a_0+1)$, $a_2B = B(y, a_2 r)$.

By virtue of the latter inclusion and doubling condition for μ we derive the inequalities

$$\frac{1}{\mu B}\int_B f_j \chi_{\Omega_\lambda}(x)\,d\mu = \frac{1}{\mu B}\sum_{k\in S}\int_{B\cap B_k} f_j(y)\,d\mu \le$$

$$\le \frac{1}{\mu B}\sum_{k\in S}\int_{\overline{B}_k} f_j(y)\,d\mu \le \frac{c}{\mu a_2 B}\sum_{k\in S}\Big(\frac{1}{\mu\overline{B}_k}\int_{\overline{B}_k} f_j(y)\,d\mu\Big)\mu\overline{B}_k \le$$

$$\le \frac{c}{\mu a_2 B}\int_{a_2 B}\Big(\sum_k\Big(\frac{1}{\mu\overline{B}_k}\int_{\overline{B}_k} f_j(y)\,d\mu\Big)\Big)\chi_{B_k}\,d\mu \le$$

$$\le \frac{c}{\mu a_2 B}\int_{a_2 B}\tilde{f}_j(y)\,d\mu \le \mathbf{M}\tilde{f}_j(x),$$

thereby proving (4.6).

Taking (4.3) into account, we obtain

$$\varphi(\lambda)w\Big\{x\in X : \|\mathbf{M}f_2(x)\|_\theta > \frac{\lambda}{2}\Big\} \le \varphi(\lambda)w\tilde{\Omega}_\lambda +$$
$$+\varphi(\lambda)w\Big\{x\in\tilde{G}_\lambda : \|\mathbf{M}\tilde{f}(x)\|_\theta > c\lambda\Big\}. \tag{4.7}$$

Since condition (0.8) ensures the belonging of the function w to the class $\mathcal{A}_\infty$, this function will satisfy the doubling condition. Therefore

$$w\tilde{\Omega}_\lambda \le \sum_{k=1}^\infty w\tilde{B}_k \le c_1\sum_{k=1}^\infty wB_k \le$$
$$\le c_1\int_{\cup_k B_k}\sum_k \chi_{B_k}\,d\mu \le c_1\xi w\Omega_\lambda. \tag{4.8}$$

Further by virtue of Theorem 3.1 we have

$$\varphi(\lambda)w\Big\{x \in \widetilde{G}_\lambda : \|\mathbf{M}\widetilde{f}(x)\|_\theta > c\lambda\Big\} \le \le c_2 \frac{\varphi(\lambda)}{\lambda^p} \int_{\Omega_\lambda} \|\widetilde{f}(x)\|_\theta^p w(x)\, d\mu. \tag{4.9}$$

Applying the Minkowski inequality and taking into account that $\overline{B}_k \cap G_\lambda \neq \varnothing$ and $\mathbf{M}(\|f(x)\|_\theta)(z) \le \lambda$ for $z \in G_\lambda$, we find that for $x \in \Omega_\lambda$

$$\|\widetilde{f}(x)\|_\theta = \Big(\sum_{j=1}^\infty |\widetilde{f}_j(x)|^\theta\Big)^{1/\theta} = = \Bigg(\sum_{j=1}^\infty \Big(\sum_k \frac{1}{\mu\overline{B}_k} \int_{\overline{B}_k} |f_j(y)| d\mu \chi_{B_k}(x)\Big)^\theta\Bigg)^{1/\theta} \le$$

$$\le \sum_{k=1}^\infty \Bigg(\sum_{j=1}^\infty \Big(\frac{1}{\mu\overline{B}_k} \int_{\overline{B}_k} |f_j(y)| d\mu \chi_{B_k}(x)\Big)^\theta\Bigg)^{1/\theta} \le$$

$$\le \sum_{k=1}^\infty \frac{1}{\mu\overline{B}_k} \Bigg(\sum_{j=1}^\infty \Big(\int_{\overline{B}_k} |f_j(y)| d\mu\Big)^\theta\Bigg)^{1/\theta} \chi_{B_k}(x) \le$$

$$\le \sum_{k=1}^\infty \frac{1}{\mu\overline{B}_k} \Bigg(\int_{\overline{B}_k} \Big(\sum_{j=1}^\infty |f_j(y)|^\theta\Big)^{1/\theta} d\mu\Bigg) \chi_{B_k}(x) =$$

$$= \sum_{k=1}^\infty \Big(\frac{1}{\mu\overline{B}_k} \int_{\overline{B}_k} \|f(x)\|_\theta d\mu\Big) \chi_{B_k}(x) \le \lambda \sum_{k=1}^\infty \chi_{B_k}(x) \le \xi\lambda.$$

Thus (4.9) implies

$$\varphi(\lambda)w\Big\{x \in \widetilde{G}_\lambda : \|\mathbf{M}\widetilde{f}(x)\|_\theta > c\lambda\Big\} \le c_3\varphi(\lambda)w\Omega_\lambda.$$

Due to the latter estimate (4.7) yields

$$\varphi(\lambda)w\Big\{x \in X : \|\mathbf{M}f_2(x)\|_\theta > \frac{\lambda}{2}\Big\} \le c_3\varphi(\lambda)w\Omega_\lambda. \tag{4.10}$$

By virtue of the respective result in the scalar case (see Theorem 4.1) we have

$$\varphi(\lambda)w\Omega_\lambda \le c_4 \int_X \psi\Big(\frac{\|f(x)\|_\theta}{\gamma(\lambda)}\Big) w(x)\, d\mu. \tag{4.11}$$

Now, from (4.3), (4.5), (4.10), (4.11) we obtain the validity of the desired inequality. ■

References

1. D. Gallardo, Orlicz spaces for which the Hardy-Littlewood maximal operator is bounded. *Publ. Mat.* **32**(1938), 261-266.

2. A. Gogatishvili, V. Kokilashvili and M. Krbec, Maximal functions in the classes $\varphi(L)$. (Russian) *Dokl. AN SSSR* **314**(1990), No.3, 534-536; English translation: *Soviet Math. Dokl.* **42**(1991), No.2.

3. V. Kokilashvili and M. Krbec, Weighted inequalities in Lorentz and Orlicz spaces. *World Scientific. Singapore, New York, London, Hong Kong.* 1991.

4. A. Gogatishvili, V. Kokilashvili and M. Krbec, Maximal functions, $\varphi(L)$ classes and Carleson measures. *Proc. Razmadze Math. Inst. Georgian Acad. Sci.* **102**(1993), 85-97.

5. R. Kerman and A. Torchinsky, Integral inequalities with weights for the Hardy maximal functions. *Studia Math.* **31**(1982), 247-284.

6. L. Pick, Weighted estimates for the Hilbert transforms of odd functions. *Proc. Georgian Acad. Sci. Math.* **1**(1993), No. 1, 87-107.

7. S. Bloom and R. Kerman, Weighted Orlicz space integral inequalities for the Hardy-Littlewood maximal operator. *Preprint.*

8. V. Kokilashvili, On traces of functions with partial derivatives from Orlicz classes. *Comment. Math. Special issue (Tomus specialis in honorem Ladislai Orlicz). PWN, Polish Acad. Sci., Warsaw,* 1978, 183-189.

9. C. Fefferman and E.M. Stein, Some maximal inequalities. *Amer. J. Math.* **93**(1971), 107-115.

10. V.M. Kokilashvili, Maximal inequalities and multipliers in weighted Lizorkin–Triebel spaces. (Russian) *Dokl. Akad. Nauk SSSR,* **239**(1978), 42 -45; English translation:*Soviet Math. Dokl.* **19**(1978), 272-276.

11. "—–", Maximal functions in weighted spaces. (Russian) *Trudy Tbiliss. Mat. Inst. Razmadze* **65**(1980), 110-121.

12. "—–", Maximal functions and singular integrals in weighted functions spaces. (Russian) *Metsniereba, Tbilisi,* 1985.

13. H.P. Heinig and R. Johnson, Weighted norm inequalities for L^r-valued integral operators and applications. *Math. Nachr.* **107**(1982), 161-174.

14. L. Pick, Two weight weak type inequalities in Orlicz classes.

Studia Math. **100**(1991) No. 3, 207-218.

15. A. Gogatishvili and L. Pick, Weighted inequalities for weak and extra-weak type for the maximal operator and Hilbert transform, *Czechoslovak Math. J.* **43(118)**(1993), No.3, 547-566.

16. A. Gogatishvili, General weak type inequalities for the maximal operators and singular integrals. *Proc. Razmadze Math. Inst. (Trudy Tbiliss. Mat. Inst. Razmadze)* **101**(1992), 47-63.

17. J.O. Strömberg and A. Torchinsky, Weighted Hardy spaces. *Lecture Notes in Math.* 1381, *Springer-Verlag, New-York,* 1989.

18. J.O. Strömberg, Bounded mean oscillation with Orlicz norms and duality of Hardy spaces. *Indiana Univ. Math. J.* **28**(1979), 511-544.

19. R. Coifman and G. Weiss, Extensions of Hardy spaces and their use in Analysis. *Bull. Amer. Math. Soc.* **83**(1977) No. 4, 569-644.

20. R.A. Macías and C. Segovia, A well quasi-distance for spaces of homogeneous type. *Trab. Mat. Inst. Argentina Mat.* **32**(1981), 1-18.

21. J. Genebashvili, Weighted estimates in Lorentz spaces for a maximal function given on spaces of the homogeneous type. *Proc. Razmadze Inst.* **106**(1993), 49-61.

22. J. Genebashvili, A. Gogatishvili and V. Kokilashvili, Criteria of general weak type inequalities for integral transforms with positive kernels. *Proc. Georgian Acad. Sci. Math.* **1**(1993), No. 1, 11-34.

23. J. Garcia-Cuerva and J.L. Rubio de Francia, Weighted norm inequalities and related topics. *North Holland, Amsterdam,* 1985.

24. A. Benedec and R. Panzone, The spaces L^p with mixed norm. *Duke Math. J.* **28**(1961), No. 3, 301-324.

25. H.Aimar and R.A. Macías, Weighted norm inequalities for the Hardy-Littlewood maximal operator on spaces of homogeneous type. *Proc. Amer. Math. Soc.* **91**(1984), No. 2, 213-216.

(Received 6.09.1993)

Authors' address:
A. Razmadze Mathematical Institute
Georgian Academy of Sciences
1, Z. Rukhadze St., Tbilisi, 380093
Republic of Georgia

Proceedings of the Georgian Academy of Sciences. Mathematics
1(1993), No. 3, 757-767

ON THE OSCILLATION OF SOLUTIONS OF FIRST ORDER DELAY DIFFERENTIAL INEQUALITIES AND EQUATIONS

R.KOPLATADZE AND G.KVINIKADZE

Abstract. Oscillation criteria generalizing a series of earlier results are established for first order linear delay differential inequalities and equations.

რეზიუმე. პირველი რიგის დაგვიანებულარგუმენტიანი წრფივი დიფერენციალური უტოლობებისა და განტოლებებისათვის დადგენილია რხევადობის კრიტერიუმები, რომლებიც განაზოგადებენ მთელ რიგს ადრე ცნობილი შედეგებისა.

1. Introduction. It is a trivial consequence of the uniqueness of solutions of initial value problems that a first order linear ordinary differential equation cannot have oscillatory solutions. As to the equation

$$u'(t) + p(t)u(\tau(t)) = 0,$$

the introduction of a delay leads to the fact that oscillatory solutions do appear. Moreover, if p is nonnegative and the delay is sufficiently large, all proper solutions (see Definition 1 below) turn out to be oscillatory. Specific criteria for the oscillation of proper solutions of linear delay equations were for the first time proposed by A.D.Myshkis (see [1]). It follows from the results of [2,3] that if the functions $p : R_+ \to R_+(R_+ = [0, +\infty[)$ and $\tau : R_+ \to R$ are continuous, τ is nondecreasing, $\tau(t) \leq t$ for $t \in R_+$, $\lim_{t\to+\infty} \tau(t) = +\infty$,

$$p^* = \varlimsup_{t\to+\infty} \int_{\tau(t)}^{t} p(s)ds, \quad p_* = \varliminf_{t\to+\infty} \int_{\tau(t)}^{t} p(s)ds \tag{1}$$

and

$$\text{either} \quad p^* > 1 \quad \text{or} \quad p_* > \frac{1}{e}, \tag{2}$$

1991 *Mathematics Subject Classification.* 34K15.

then the inequality

$$u'(t)\,\mathrm{sign}\,u(t) + p(t)|u(\tau(t))| \le 0 \tag{3}$$

is oscillatory (see Definition 3 below).

If $p_* \le 1/e$, the condition $p^* > 1$ can be improved. For $\tau(t) \equiv t-\tau(\tau = const > 0)$ such an improvement was carried out successively in [4,5,6] where the condition $p^* > 1$ was replaced, respectively, by $p^* > 1 - \frac{p_*^2}{4}$, $p^* > 1 - \frac{p_*^2}{2(1-p_*)}$ and

$$p^* > 1 - \frac{1 - p_* - \sqrt{1 - 2p_* - p_*^2}}{2}. \tag{4}$$

Below we shall prove that the condition (4) remains to be sufficient for (3) to be oscillatory when $\tau : R_+ \to R$ is an arbitrary continuous nondecreasing function.

On the other hand, in [7] the sufficient conditions for the oscillation of all proper solutions of (3) are given which involve the classes of inequalities not satisfying (2).

In the present paper, using the ideas contained in [6] and [7], we establish some criteria for the inequality (3) to be oscillatory which imply, among others, all the above mentioned results.

2. Formulation of the main results. Throughout the paper we shall assume that $p : R_+ \to R$ is locally integrable, $\tau : R_+ \to R$ is continuous and

$$p(t) \ge 0, \quad \tau(t) \le t \quad \text{for } t \in R_+, \quad \lim_{t\to+\infty} \tau(t) = +\infty. \tag{5}$$

Put

$$\begin{aligned} &\eta^\tau(t) = \max\{s : \tau(s) \le t\} \quad \text{for } t \in R_+, \\ &\eta_1^\tau = \eta^\tau, \quad \eta_i^\tau = \eta^\tau \circ \eta_{i-1}^\tau \quad (i = 2,3,\dots). \end{aligned} \tag{6}$$

Definition 1. Let $a \in R_+$. A continuous function $u : [a,+\infty[\to R$ is said to be a proper solution of the inequality (3) if it is locally absolutely continuous on $[\eta^\tau(a),+\infty[$, satisfies (3) almost everywhere in $[\eta^\tau(a),+\infty[$ and

$$\sup\{|u(s)| \ : t \le s < +\infty\} > 0 \quad \text{for } t \ge a.$$

Definition 2. A proper solution of (3) is said to be oscillatory if the set of its zeros is unbounded from above. Otherwise it is said to be nonoscillatory.

Definition 3. The inequality (3) is said to be oscillatory if any of its proper solutions is oscillatory.

Define

$$\psi_1(t) = 0, \quad \psi_i(t) = \exp\left\{ \int\limits_{\tau(t)}^{t} p(\xi)\psi_{i-1}(\xi) \right\} \tag{7}$$

$$(i = 2, 3, \dots) \quad \text{for } t \in R_+,$$

$$\delta(t) = \max\left\{ \tau(s) : s \in [a, t] \right\} \quad \text{for } t \in R_+. \tag{8}$$

Theorem 1. *Let $k \in \{1, 2, \dots\}$ exist such that*

$$\overline{\lim_{t \to +\infty}} \int\limits_{\delta(t)}^{t} p(s) \exp\left\{ \int\limits_{\delta(s)}^{\delta(t)} p(\xi)\psi_k(\xi)d\xi \right\} ds > 1 - c(p_*), \tag{9}$$

where ψ_k, δ are defined by (7),(8), p_* is defined by (1) and

$$c(p_*) = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{if } p_* > 1/e, \\ \dfrac{1 - p_* - \sqrt{1 - 2p_* - p_*^2}}{2} & \text{if } 0 \le p_* \le 1/e. \end{cases} \tag{10}$$

Then the inequality (3) is oscillatory.

Corollary 1 ([7]). *Let $k \in \{1, 2, \dots\}$ exist such that*

$$\overline{\lim_{t \to +\infty}} \int\limits_{\delta(t)}^{t} p(s) \exp\left\{ \int\limits_{\delta(s)}^{\delta(t)} p(\xi)\psi_k(\xi)d\xi \right\} ds > 1,$$

where ψ_k and δ are defined by (7), (8). Then the inequality (3) is oscillatory.

Corollary 2 (see [6] for $\tau(t) \equiv t - \tau$). *Let $p_* \le 1/e$ and*

$$\overline{\lim_{t \to +\infty}} \int\limits_{\delta(t)}^{t} p(s)ds > 1 - c(p_*)$$

where p_*, δ and $c(p_*)$ are defined respectively by (1),(8) and (10). Then the inequality (3) is oscillatory.

Corollary 3 ([2]). *Let*

$$\overline{\lim_{t \to +\infty}} \int\limits_{\delta(t)}^{t} p(s)ds > 1,$$

where δ is defined by (8). *Then the inequality* (3) *is oscillatory.*

Theorem 2 ([3]). *Let $p_* > 1/e$ where p_* is defined by* (1). *Then the inequality* (3) *is oscillatory.*

Theorem 3. *Let $p_* \le 1/e$ and*

$$\overline{\lim_{t\to+\infty}} \int_{\delta(t)}^{t} p(s)\exp\left\{\lambda(p_*)\int_{\delta(s)}^{\delta(t)} p(\xi)d\xi\right\}ds > 1 - c(p_*), \tag{11}$$

where p_*, δ, $c(p_*)$ are defined respectively by (1), (8), (10) *and $\lambda(p_*)$ is the least root of the equation*

$$e^{p_*\lambda} = \lambda. \tag{12}$$

Then the inequality (3) *is oscillatory.*

3. Some auxiliary statements. In this section we establish the estimates of the quotient $|u(\tau(t))|/|u(t)|$, where u is a nonoscillatory solution of (3).

Lemma 1. *Let $a \in R_+$ and $u : [a,+\infty[\to R$ be a solution of* (3) *satisfying*

$$u(t) \ne 0 \quad for \quad t \ge a. \tag{13}$$

Then for any $i \in \{1,2,\dots\}$

$$|u(\tau(t))| \ge \psi_i(t)|u(t)| \;\; for \;\; t \ge \eta_i^\tau(a), \tag{14}$$

where the functions η_i^τ and ψ_i $(i = 1,2,\dots)$ are defined respectively by (6) *and* (7).

Proof. Put $x(t) = |u(t)|$ for $t \ge a$. By (3) and (13) we have

$$x'(t) \le -p(t)\frac{x(\tau(t))}{x(t)}x(t) \;\text{ for }\; t \ge \eta^\tau(a),$$

whence

$$x(t) \ge \exp\left\{\int_t^s p(\xi)\frac{x(\tau(\xi))}{x(\xi)}d\xi\right\}x(s) \;\text{ for }\; \eta^\tau(a) \le t \le s. \tag{15}$$

The inequality (14) is obviously fulfilled for $i = 1$. Assuming its validity for some $i = \{1,2,\dots\}$, by (15) we obtain

$$x(\tau(t)) \ge \exp\left\{\int_{\tau(t)}^{t} p(\xi)\psi_i(\xi)d\xi\right\}x(t) = \psi_{i+1}(t)x(t) \;\text{ for }\; t \ge \eta_{i+1}^\tau(a). \blacksquare$$

Lemma 2. *Let $p_* \leq 1/e$, where p_* is defined by* (1). *Let, moreover, $a \in R_+$ and $u : [a, +\infty[\to R$ be a solution of* (3) *satisfying* (13). *Then for any sufficiently small $\varepsilon > 0$*

$$|u(\tau(t))| \geq (\lambda(p_*) - \varepsilon)|u(t)| \quad \textit{for large} \quad t \tag{16}$$

where $\lambda(p_*)$ is the least root of the equation (12).

Proof. In view of Lemma 1 it suffices to show that there exists $k \in \{1, 2, \dots\}$ such that

$$\varliminf_{t \to +\infty} \psi_k(t) > \lambda(p_*) - \varepsilon. \tag{17}$$

By (1) $p_0 \in]0, p_*]$ and $t_0 \geq a$ can by chosen such that

$$\int_{\tau(t)}^{t} p(s)ds \geq p_0 \;\text{ for }\; t \geq t_0, \;\; \lambda_0 > \lambda(p_*) - \varepsilon, \tag{18}$$

where λ_0 is the least root of the equation $e^{p_0\lambda} = \lambda$. From (7) and (18) we can easily obtain that

$$\psi_i(t) \geq \alpha_i \quad \text{for} \quad t \geq \eta_i^{\tau}(t_0), \tag{19}$$

where $\alpha_1 = 0$, $\alpha_i = e^{p_0\alpha_{i-1}}$ $(i = 2, 3, \dots)$. It is not difficult to verify that the sequence $\{\alpha_i\}_{i=1}^{\infty}$ is increasing and bounded from above by λ_0. Moreover, $\lim_{t \to +\infty} \alpha_i = \lambda_0$. This fact, together with (18) and (19), shows that (17) is true. ■

Remark 1. The equation $u' + pu(t - \tau) = 0$, where $p > 0$, $\tau > 0$ are constants and $p\tau \leq 1/e$ has the solution $u(t) = e^{\lambda_0 t}$, where λ_0 is the greatest root of the equation $\lambda + pe^{-\lambda\tau} = 0$. Since $u(t - \tau)/u(t) = e^{-\lambda_0\tau} = -\frac{\lambda_0}{p}$ and this constant is the least root of the equation $e^{(p\tau)\lambda} = \lambda$, we see that the constant $\lambda(p_*)$ in (16) is exact.

Lemma 3. *Let $p_* \leq 1/e$, where p_* is defined by* (1) *and let τ be nondecreasing. Let, moreover, $a \geq 0$ and $u : [a, +\infty[\to R$ be a solution of* (3) *satisfying* (13). *Then for any sufficiently small $\varepsilon > 0$*

$$|u(t)| \geq (c(p_*) - \varepsilon)|u(\tau(t))| \quad \textit{for large} \quad t, \tag{20}$$

where $c(p_*)$ is defined by (10).

Proof. If $p_* = 0$, (20) is obviously fulfilled. So suppose that $0 < p_* \leq 1/e$ and define the sequence $\{\beta_i\}_{i=1}^{\infty}$ as follows:

$$\beta_1 = \frac{1}{4}p_*^2, \quad \beta_i = \beta_{i-1}^2 + p_*\beta_{i-1} + \frac{1}{2}p_*^2 \;\; (i = 2, 3, \dots). \tag{21}$$

Since $\beta_1 < c(p_*)$, $\beta_2 - \beta_1 = \frac{1}{16}p_*^4 + \frac{1}{4}p_*^3 + \frac{1}{4}p_*^2 > 0$ and $\beta_i - \beta_{i-1} = (\beta_{i-1} - \beta_{i-2})(\beta_{i-1} + \beta_{i-2} + p_*)$, we see that the sequence $\{\beta_i\}_{i=1}^{\infty}$ is increasing and bounded from above by $c(p_*)$. Since, moreover, $\lim_{i\to\infty} \beta_i = c(p_*)$, in order to prove the lemma it suffices to show that for any $i \in \{1, 2, \dots\}$ and $\varepsilon > 0$

$$x(t) \geq (\beta_i - \varepsilon)x(\tau(t)) \quad \text{for large} \quad t, \tag{22}$$

where $x(t) = |u(t)|$ for $t \geq a$.

First show that (22) is valid for $i = 1$. In view of (1)

$$\int_{\tau(t)}^{t} p(s)ds > p_* - \varepsilon \quad \text{for large} \quad t. \tag{23}$$

Therefore, since τ is nondecreasing, for any sufficienty large t there exists $t^* \in [\tau(t), t]$ such that

$$\int_{\tau(t)}^{t^*} p(s)ds = \frac{1}{2}(p_* - \varepsilon), \quad \int_{\tau(t^*)}^{\tau(t)} p(s)ds \geq \frac{1}{2}(p_* - \varepsilon). \tag{24}$$

By (1) and the monotonicity of τ we have

$$x(\tau(t)) \geq \int_{\tau(t)}^{t} p(s)x(\tau(s))ds \geq \int_{\tau(t)}^{t} p(s)\Big(\int_{\tau(s)}^{s} p(\xi)x(\tau(\xi))d\xi\Big)ds \geq$$

$$\geq \left(\int_{\tau(t)}^{t} p(s)\Big(\int_{\tau(s)}^{\tau(t)} p(\xi)d\xi\Big)ds\right) \cdot x\big(\tau(\tau(t))\big) \quad \text{for large} \quad t. \tag{25}$$

Since by (24)

$$\int_{\tau(t)}^{t} p(s)\Big(\int_{\tau(s)}^{\tau(t)} p(\xi)d\xi\Big)ds \geq \int_{\tau(t)}^{t^*} p(s)\Big(\int_{\tau(s)}^{\tau(t)} p(\xi)d\xi\Big)ds \geq$$

$$\geq \int_{\tau(t)}^{t^*} p(s)\Big(\int_{\tau(t^*)}^{\tau(t)} p(\xi)d\xi\Big)ds \geq \frac{1}{4}(p_* - \varepsilon)^2 \geq \beta_1 - \frac{\varepsilon}{2p_*}, \tag{26}$$

$\tau(t) \to +\infty$ as $t \to +\infty$, τ is continuous and $\varepsilon > 0$ is arbitrary, the validity of (22) for $i = 1$ follows from (25).

Suppose now that (22) is true for some $i \in \{1, 2, \dots\}$. By (23) for any sufficienty large t there exists $t^* > t$ such that

$$\int_{\tau(t^*)}^{t^*} p(s)ds > p_* - \varepsilon, \quad \int_t^{t^*} p(s)ds = p_* - \varepsilon, \tag{27}$$

which implies that $\tau(t^*) < t$.

Integrating (3) from t to t^* we obtain

$$x(t) \ge x(t^*) + \int_t^{t^*} p(s)x(\tau(s))ds. \tag{28}$$

Since $\tau(t) \le \tau(s) \le \tau(t^*) < t$ for $s \in [t, t^*]$, again integrating (3) from $\tau(s)$ to t and using (22),(27) and the fact that x is nonincreasing, we obtain for large t

$$x(\tau(s)) \ge x(t) + \int_{\tau(s)}^{t} p(\xi)x(\tau(\xi))d\xi \ge (\beta_i - \varepsilon)x(\tau(t)) +$$

$$+x(\tau(t)) \int_{\tau(s)}^{t} p(\xi)d\xi = x(\tau(t))\left(\beta_i - \varepsilon + \int_{\tau(s)}^{s} p(\xi)d\xi - \int_t^s p(\xi)d\xi\right) \ge$$

$$\ge \left(\beta_i + p_* - 2\varepsilon - \int_t^s p(\xi)d\xi\right)x(\tau(t)).$$

Substituting this into (28), taking into account that by (22) $x(t^*) \ge (\beta_i - \varepsilon)x(\tau(t^*)) \ge (\beta_i - \varepsilon)x(t) \ge (\beta_i - \varepsilon)^2 x(\tau(t))$ and using (27) we find

$$x(t) \ge x(t^*) + x(\tau(t)) \int_t^{t^*} p(s)\left(\beta_i + p_* - 2\varepsilon - \int_t^s p(\xi)d\xi\right)ds =$$

$$= x(t^*) + x(\tau(t))\Bigg((p_* - \varepsilon)(\beta_i + p_* - 2\varepsilon) -$$

$$- \int_t^{t^*} \left(\int_t^s p(\xi)d\xi\right)ds\left(\int_t^s p(\xi)d\xi\right)\Bigg) \ge$$

$$\ge \left[(\beta_i - \varepsilon)^2 + (p_* - \varepsilon)(\beta_i + p_* - 2\varepsilon) - \frac{1}{2}(p_* - \varepsilon)^2\right]x(\tau(t)).$$

Since $\varepsilon > 0$ is arbitrary, by (21) this completes the proof of the induction step. ■

4. Proofs of the theorems. *Proof of Theorem* 1. Suppose, to the contrary, that the inequality (3) has a nonoscillatory solution $u : [a, +\infty[\to R$ and put $x(t) = |u(t)|$ for $t \geq a$. As seen while proving Lemma 1, the inequality (15) holds. So, according to this lemma,

$$x(\delta(s)) \geq \exp\left\{\int_{\delta(s)}^{\delta(t)} p(\xi)\psi_k(\xi)d\xi\right\}x(\delta(t)) \text{ for } \eta_{k+1}^{\tau}(a) \leq \delta(t) \leq s \leq t.$$

Substituting this into (3) and integrating with respect to s from $\delta(t)$ to t, we obtain

$$x(t) - x(\delta(t)) + x(\delta(t)) \int_{\delta(t)}^{t} p(s)\exp\left\{\int_{\delta(s)}^{\delta(t)} p(\xi)\psi_k(\xi)d\xi\right\}ds \leq 0.$$

Since by Lemma 3 (20) is fulfilled for any $\varepsilon > 0$ the last inequality implies

$$\int_{\delta(t)}^{t} p(s)\exp\left\{\int_{\delta(s)}^{\delta(t)} p(\xi)\psi_k(\xi)d\xi\right\}ds \leq 1 - c(p_*) + \varepsilon$$

for large t, which contradicts (9). ■

Proof of Theorem 2. Note that the condition $p_* > 1/e$ implies

$$\overline{\lim_{t\to+\infty}} \int_{\delta(t)}^{t} p(s)ds > \frac{1}{e}. \tag{29}$$

Indeed, if this is not so, then there exist $\varepsilon > 0$ and a sequence $\{t_i\}_{i=1}^{\infty}$ such that $t_i \to +\infty$ as $i \to \infty$ and

$$\int_{\delta(t_i)}^{t_i} p(s)ds \leq \frac{1}{e} + \varepsilon.$$

Putting $\widetilde{t}_i = \min\{t \in [0, t_i] : \tau(t) = \delta(t_i)\}$ and recalling $\lim_{t\to+\infty}\tau(t) = +\infty$, we see that $\widetilde{t}_i \to +\infty$ as $i \to \infty$ and

$$\int_{\tau(\widetilde{t}_i)}^{\widetilde{t}_i} p(s)ds \leq \int_{\delta(\widetilde{t}_i)}^{\widetilde{t}_i} p(s)ds \leq \frac{1}{e} + \varepsilon,$$

which contradicts the condition $p_* > 1/e$. Therefore (29) is proved. By (29) there exist $t_0 \in R_+$ and a number $c > 1/e$ such that

$$\int_{\delta(t)}^{t} p(s)ds \geq c \quad \text{for} \quad t \geq t_0. \tag{30}$$

Repeating the arguments used in proving the inequality (26), we see from (30) that

$$\int_{\delta(t)}^{t} p(s)\left(\int_{\delta(s)}^{\delta(t)} p(\xi)d\xi\right)ds \geq \frac{c^2}{4} \quad \text{for } t \geq t_0. \tag{31}$$

On the other hand, since $\delta(t) \geq \tau(t)$ for $t \in R_+$ and $e^x \geq ex$ for $x \geq 0$, by (7) and (30) we have

$$\psi_i(t) \geq (ec)^{i-2} \text{ for large } t \ (i = 2, 3, \dots). \tag{32}$$

Choose a natural k such that $(ec)^{k-2} > 4/ec^2$, i.e. $\tilde{c} = c(ec)^{k-1}/4 > 1$. Then by (31) and (32)

$$\int_{\delta(t)}^{t} p(s)\exp\left\{\int_{\delta(s)}^{\delta(t)} p(\xi)\psi_k(\xi)d\xi\right\}ds \geq \tilde{c} > 1 \text{ for large } t.$$

This means that the conditions of Corollary 1 are fulfilled. Therefore the inequality (3) is oscillatory. ■

Proof of Theorem 3. By (11) there exists $\varepsilon \in]0, \lambda(p_*)[$ such that

$$\overline{\lim_{t\to+\infty}} \int_{\delta(t)}^{t} p(s)\exp\left\{(\lambda(p_*) - \varepsilon)\int_{\delta(s)}^{\delta(t)} p(\xi)d\xi\right\}ds > 1 - c(p_*).$$

It was proved in Lemma 2 that

$$\underline{\lim_{t\to+\infty}} \ \psi_k(t) > \lambda(p_*) - \varepsilon$$

for some natural k. Therefore Theorem 3 is a straighforward consequence of Theorem 1. ■

Remark 2. Put

$$p(t) = \begin{cases} p_* & \text{for } t \in [2k, 2k+1[\\ p^* & \text{for } t \in [2k+1, 2k+2[\end{cases} \quad (k = 0, 1, \dots),$$

$\tau(t) \equiv t-1$. It can easily be verified that

$$\overline{\lim_{t\to+\infty}} \int_{t-1}^{t} p(s)\exp\left\{\int_{s-1}^{t-1} p(\xi)d\xi\right\}ds \ge$$

$$\ge \lim_{k\to\infty} \int_{2k}^{2k+1} p^* \exp\left\{\int_{s-1}^{2k} p(\xi)d\xi\right\}ds = \frac{p^*(e^{p_*}-1)}{p_*}$$

Since $(e^x-1)/x = 1+x/2+x^2/6+o(x^2)$ and

$$\left(1-\frac{1-x-\sqrt{1-2x-x^2}}{2}\right)^{-1} = 1+\frac{3}{4}x^2+o(x^2)$$

as $x\to 0$, we can choose $p_* \in]0,1/e[$ and $p^* \in]p_*,1[$ such that the conditions of Corollary 1 would be fulfilled for $k=2$, while those of Corollary 2 would be violated.

Consider, in conclusion, the equation

$$u'(t)+f\Big(t,u(\tau_1(t)),\dots,u(\tau_m(t))\Big)=0, \tag{33}$$

where $m\in\{1,2,\dots\}$, $f: R_+\times R^m \to R$ satisfies the local Carathéodory conditions, the functions $\tau_i : R_+\to R$ are continuous, and

$$\tau_i(t)\le t \ \text{ for } t\in R_+, \ \lim_{t\to+\infty}\tau_i(t)=+\infty \ \ (i=1,\dots,m). \tag{34}$$

Put

$$\begin{aligned} \tau(t) &= \min\{\tau_1(t),\dots,\tau_m(t)\}, \\ \delta(t) &= \max\{\tau_i(s): \ i\in\{1,\dots,m\}, \ s\in[a,t]\}. \end{aligned} \tag{35}$$

Definitions 1-3 are trivially extended to the equation (33).

The above results immediately imply

Theorem 4. *Let* (34) *be valid and*

$$f(t,x_1,\dots,x_m)\operatorname{sign} x_0 \ge p(t)|x_0|$$
$$\text{for } t\in R_+, \ |x_i|\ge|x_0|, \ x_i x_0\ge 0 \ \ (i=1,\dots,m)$$

where $p: R_+\to R_+$ is a locally integrable function. Let, moreover, the conditions of one of Theorems 1–3 or Corollaries 1–3 be fulfilled, where the functions $\tau: R_+\to R$ and $\delta: R_+\to R$ are defined by (35). *Then the equation* (33) *is oscillatory.*

References

1. A.D. Myshkis, Linear differential equations with retarded argument. (Russian) *Nauka, Moscow*, 1972.

2. G.Ladas, V.Lakshmikantham and L.S.Papadakis, Oscillations of higher-order retarded differential equations generated by retarded argument. *Delay and Functional Differential Equations and Their Application, Academic Press, New York*, 1972, 219-231.

3. R.G.Koplatadze and T.A.Chanturia, On oscillatory and monotone solutions of first order differential equations with retarded argument. (Russian) *Differentsial'nye Uravneniya* **18**(1982), No.8, 1463-1465.

4. L.H.Erbe and B.G.Zhang, Oscillation for first order linear differential equations with deviating arguments. *Differential Integral Equations* **1**(1988), 305-314.

5. J.Chao, Oscillation of linear differential equations with deviating arguments. *Theory Practice Math.* **1**(1991), 32-41.

6. J.Yu and Z.Wang, Some further results on oscillation of neutral differential equations. *Bull. Austral. Math. Soc.* **46**(1992), 149-157.

7. R.G.Koplatadze, On zeros of first order differential equations with retarded argument. (Russian) *Proc. I.Vekua Inst. Appl. Math. (Tbiliss. Gos. Univ. Inst. Prikl. Mat. Trudy)* **14**(1983), 128-134.

(Received 1.11.1993)

Authors' address:
I. Vekua Institute of Applied Mathematics
Tbilisi State University
2, University St., Tbilisi 380043
Republic of Georgia

ჟურნალს "საქართველოს მეცნიერებათა აკადემიის მაცნე. მათემატიკა" – "Proceedings of the Georgian Academy of Sciences. Mathematics", რომელიც 1993 წლის თებერვლიდან გამოდის ორ თვეში ერთხელ, მომავალი წლიდან იგივე პერიოდულობით გამოსცემს "Plenum Publishing Corporation" ახალი სახელწოდებით "საქართველოს მათემატიკური ჟურნალი" – "Georgian Mathematical Journal". 1994 წელს ამ სახელწოდებით გამოიცემა უკვე გამოსული ტომი 1. მეორე ტომი გამოვა 1995 წ. მისამართი ჟურნალზე ხელმოწერისათვის მითითებულია ქვემოთ ინგლისურ ტექსტში.

თბილისში ჟურნალი გამოვა მცირე ტირაჟით საქართველოს ძირითად სამეცნიერო ცენტრებში დასაგზავნად და ყოფილ საბჭოთა კავშირის ქვეყნებში გაცვლის წესით გასავრცელებლად.

ჟურნალი აქვეყნებს შრომებს წმინდა და გამოყენებითი მათემატიკის ყველა დარგში. შრომები უნდა შეიცავდნენ ახალ შედეგებს სრული დამტკიცებებით. ხელნაწერების გაფორმების წინა ნომრებში მოცემულ წესებს ემატება ინდექსის შემდეგ ე.წ. საკვანძო სიტყვებისა და ფრაზების მითითება.

ხელნაწერი ორ ეგზემპლარად წარმოადგინეთ შემდეგ მისამართზე:
თბილისი 380093, ზ.რუხაძის ქ. 1, ა.რაზმაძის სახ. მათემატიკის ინსტიტუტი.
ᲡᲐᲥᲐᲠᲗᲕᲔᲚᲝᲡ ᲛᲐᲗᲔᲛᲐᲢᲘᲙᲣᲠᲘ ᲟᲣᲠᲜᲐᲚᲘ
ტელ.: 36-39-22, 36-45-95

The "*Proceedings of the Georgian Academy of Sciences. Mathematics*" is issued bimonthly as of February 1993. Begining from the next year it will be published under the title "*Georgian Mathematical Journal*" with the same periodity by the "*Plenum Publishing Corporation*". The volume which ends by this issue will be republished in 1994, the second volume will be published in 1995. For the subscription please contact *Subscription Department. Plenum publishing Corporation.* 233 *Spring Street, New York, N.Y.* 10013.

A limited number of copies of the journal will be published in Tbilisi and be sent to the major scientific centres of Georgia and distributed on the exchange basis in the former SU countries.

The journal is devoted to research articles in all areas of pure and applied matematics. Articles ahould contain original new results with complete proofs. The rules of preparation of manuscripts are given in previous issues; key words and phrases should be also given.

Please submit the manuscripts in duplicate to the
GEORGIAN MATHEMATICAL JOURNAL
A.RAZMADZE MATHEMATICAL INSTITUTE,
1 RUKHADZE ST, TBILISI 380093,
REPUBLIC OF GEORGIA

TEL.: 36-39-22, 36-45-95, E-MAIL: KIG@IMATH.ACNET.GE OR
KIG@IMATH.KHETA.GEORGIA.SU

გადაეცა წარმოებას 16.12.93; ხელმოწერილია დასაბეჭდად 15.12.93;
ქაღალდის ზომა 70 × 108 $\frac{1}{16}$; ქაღალდი ოფსეტური; ბეჭდვა ოფსეტური;
პირობითი ნაბეჭდი თაბახი 11.2;
სააღრიცხვო–საგამომცემლო თაბახი 7.61;
ტირაჟი 400 ; შეკვეთა No. 1522
ფასი სახელშეკრულებო

შინაარსი

თ.ბურჭულაძე. პუასონის ტიპის ინტეგრალების გამოთვლა ... 643

თ.ბურჭულაძე. განზოგადებული ელასტოთერმოდიფუზიის არასტაციონარული ამოცანები არაერთგვაროვანი გარემოსათვის 657

თ.გეგელია და ლ.იენჩი. პოტენციალთა მეთოდი უწყვეტ ტანთა მექანიკაში 671

ა.გოგატიშვილი და ვ. კოკილაშვილი. წონიანი უტოლობების კრიტერიუმები ორლიჩის კლასებში ერთგვაროვანი ტიპის სივრცეებზე განსაზღვრული მაქსიმალური ფუნქციებისათვის 721

რ.კობლატაძე და გ.კვინიკაძე. პირველი რიგის დაგვიანებულ-არგუმენტიან დიფერენციალურ უტოლობათა და განტოლებათა ამონახსნების რხევადობის შესახებ 757

ტომი 1, №6 დეკემბერი 1993

ეროვნული
ბიბლიოთეკა

CONTENTS

T.Buchukuri. Computation of Poisson Type Integrals 643

T.Burchuladze. Non-Stationary Problems of Generalized Elastothermodiffusion for Inhomogeneous Media 657

T.Gegelia. Potential Methods in Continuum Mechanics 671

A.Gogatishvili and V.Kokilashvili. Kriteria of Weighted Inequalities in Orlicz Classes for Maximal Functions Defined on Homoge - neous Type Spaces 721

R.Koplatadze and G.Kvinikadze. On the Oscillation of Solutions of First Order Delay Differential Inequalities and Equations 757

Vol.1, No.6 December 1993

76202